DT700 Phone User Manual
For UNIVERGE 3C Communications
and SIP@Net Platforms
DT700 Phone User Manual
For UNIVERGE 3C Communications and SIP@Net Platforms
NOTICES

Copyright © 2008-2013 NEC Corporation. All rights reserved. Printed in USA.
NEC Corporation (“NEC”) is continually upgrading and developing the products described in this publication. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice. Written permission is required prior to reproduction of any of the work covered here by copyright.

For warranty information, see the License Agreement included with the software. NEC, the NEC logo, UNIVERGE, and UNIVERGE 3C (hereinafter referred to as the “3C”) are trademarks or registered trademarks of NEC Corporation.
Spreed, struktur, and icoya are registered trademarks of Struktur AG.
AudioCodes, AC, HD VoIP, HD VoIP Sounds Better, IPmedia, Mediant, MediaPack, OSN, SmartTAP, VMAS, VoIPerfect, VoIPerfectHD, Your Gateway To VoIP and 3GX are trademarks or registered trademarks of AudioCodes Limited.
Windows, Microsoft, Outlook, and Exchange are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
Quintum Technologies, Quintum: a NET Company, or any of their product family are the trademarks of Network Equipment Technologies (NET), and are an wholly owned subsidiary of NET.
Other products mentioned in this document are the property of their respective owners and are also subject to copyright, trademark, and intellectual property protection as applicable by law.
NEC Enterprise Communication Technologies, Inc. is a wholly owned subsidiary of NEC Corporation, Japan. All Rights Reserved. Sphericall, Sphericall Voice Mail, Sphericall Desktop, PhoneHub, COHub, BranchHub, and MeetingHub are trademarks of NEC Corporation.
UNIVERGE 3C documentation and UNIVERGE 3C System Requirements applies to the standard installation, configuration, administration and maintenance of the 3C system except where superseded by instructions in DoD Certified Session Controller (DoD SC) environments. Certification by the Joint Interoperability Test Command (JITC) for the US Department of Defense (DoD) and LSC (Local Session Controller) certification requires the installation and configuration of additional 3C system security and operational features using the Required Installation Checklist included in the UNIVERGE 3C JITC Deployment Manual. If a system is rebuilt or upgraded for any reason, the system must again be modified to meet the configuration settings as documented in the Required Installation Checklist.

U.S. Patent Numbers 5,892,764 and 6,735,208 and related Foreign Patents.
Australian Patent Number WO07/095418.
Other U.S. and Foreign Patents Pending.
### DOCUMENT REVISION HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610-210r1</td>
<td>September 2010</td>
<td>Initial release, NEC Std SIP 1.x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610-210r2</td>
<td>December 2010</td>
<td>Revisions for phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 1.2.x and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610-210r3</td>
<td>August 2011</td>
<td>Revisions for Sphericall release for v7.0.3, NEC Std SIP 1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610-210r4</td>
<td>September 2011</td>
<td>Revisions for phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 2.0.x and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610-210r5</td>
<td>February 2012</td>
<td>Revisions for phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 2.1.x and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610-210r6</td>
<td>May 2012</td>
<td>Revisions for phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 2.2.x and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610-210r7</td>
<td>March 2013</td>
<td>Revisions for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• DT700 phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 2.3.x and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• DT730G phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 3.x and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 3C Unified Communication System 8.1.3.7 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610-210r8</td>
<td>December 2013</td>
<td>Revisions for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 3C Unified Communication System 8.5.3 and later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DOCUMENT FEEDBACK

Feedback or Information Related to this document:
NEC Corporation
300 Tri State International, Suite 150
Lincolnshire, Illinois 60069
Telephone +1 847 793 9600
www.NEC.com

DOCUMENT INFORMATION

Document Name and Product Number:

REGIONAL CONTACTS

NEC HEADQUARTERS & ASIA OPERATIONS
NEC Corporation
7-1, Shiba 5-chome Minato-ku,
Tokyo 108-8001 Japan
Telephone: +81-3-3454-1111
Fax: +81-3-3798-1510
Website: www.nec.co.jp/

EUROPE, MIDDLE EAST AND AFRICA
NEC Unified Solutions
The corporate headquarters of NEC Unified Solutions is located at:
NEC Unified Solutions
Anton Philipsweg 1
1223 KZ Hilversum, Netherlands
Telephone: +31 35 689 9111
Fax: +31 35 689 1450
Website: www.nec-unified.com
NORTH AMERICA
NEC Corporation of America
6535 N. State Highway 161
Irving, TX 75039-2402
Telephone: 1-800-240-0632 (800-2400-NEC)
Fax: 1-888-318-7932
Authorized Associates and Resellers:
Phone: 1-800-752-6275
Fax: 214-262-5566
Website: www.necam.com

WORLDWIDE OFFICES
For the latest information on offices in your area, visit www.nec.com and select your area.
Notices ................................................................................................................ iv
Document Revision History .............................................................................. v
Document Feedback ........................................................................................... vi
Document Information ..................................................................................... vi

1 Overview ............................................................................................................. 1-1
Supported Phone Models .................................................................................. 1-1

2 Introduction to the DT700 and DT730G Phones ........................................ 2-3
DT700 and DT730G Series Phones .................................................................. 2-3
Platform Compatibility ....................................................................................... 2-3
NEC IP PHone Lineup ........................................................................................ 2-3
DT730G Lineup .................................................................................................. 2-5
Keys and Parts ................................................................................................... 2-6
- To display the Menu List using the Menu Key ............................................. 2-37
Optional Equipment .......................................................................................... 2-41
- Gigabit Ethernet Adapter ............................................................................ 2-44
- Side 2 Connector Mode Support ................................................................. 2-44
- DCL-60 Console (Type A) .......................................................................... 2-45
- Jabra Headset Support ................................................................................ 2-46

3 Installation ............................................................................................................ 3-49
Before You Begin .............................................................................................. 3-49
- Adjusting Angle of Tilt Leg .......................................................................... 3-49
  - To raise tilt leg .......................................................................................... 3-49
  - To lower tilt leg ......................................................................................... 3-50
  - To remove tilt leg ..................................................................................... 3-50
  - To attach tilt leg ....................................................................................... 3-51
Connecting the Phone ....................................................................................... 3-52
  - To attach the handset ............................................................................... 3-52
  - To connect LAN cable to the phone ....................................................... 3-53
  - To connect a headset (Optional) ............................................................. 3-54
  - To connect a computer (Optional) ......................................................... 3-55
Installing a Directory Card (Optional) ............................................................... 3-56
Installing/Removing Line Key Card (Optional) ................................................ 3-57
  - To remove Line Key Panel/ Button Panel .............................................. 3-57
  - To install Line Key Card ......................................................................... 3-58
Wall Mounting (Optional) .................................................................................. 3-58
  - Wall Mounting Clearance Requirements ............................................. 3-59
To mount the phone on the wall ...................................................................... 3-59
CONTENTS

8LK-L Module Installation ................................................................. 3-61
To install the 8LK-L Module .......................................................... 3-61
To install 8LK-L Line Key Card (Optional) ....................................... 3-62
DCL-60 Console (Type A) Installation ............................................. 3-62
Prepare the phone ........................................................................... 3-62
Prepare the DCL-60 Console ......................................................... 3-64
Connect the DCL-60 Console to the phone ..................................... 3-64
To install DCL-60 Line Key Card (Optional) .................................... 3-65

4 Basic Settings/Configuration ...................................................... 4-67
Basic Setup with the Cursor Pad or Up/Down Keys .......................... 4-68
To adjust the ringing volume ......................................................... 4-68
To adjust the Soft Ring volume (SIP@Net Platforms) .................... 4-68
To adjust the headset ringing volume ............................................. 4-69
To adjust the call volume (handset) ............................................... 4-69
To adjust the call volume (headset) ............................................... 4-69
To adjust the call volume (speaker) ............................................... 4-70
Basic Setup with the Menus and Cursor Pad ................................. 4-70
To select an Internal Ringtone ....................................................... 4-70
To select an External Ringtone ...................................................... 4-72
To enable an external headset ....................................................... 4-73
To set external headset ringing (Optional) ................................. 4-74
To set the Call Waiting volume .................................................... 4-75
To set the Hold Reminder volume ............................................... 4-76
To change the Display Language ................................................. 4-77
To set the Date Format ............................................................... 4-78
To set the Time Format ............................................................. 4-79
To adjust the LCD contrast ......................................................... 4-80
To change the LCD Backlight Timeout ........................................... 4-81
To enable or disable the Backlight Fade (DT730G ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG
and ITL-32CG only) ................................................................. 4-82
To edit the Dial Preference .......................................................... 4-83
To Clear User Settings ............................................................... 4-84
To Clear Personal Directory ......................................................... 4-85
To Clear Call History ................................................................. 4-86
To restart your phone ............................................................... 4-88
To view the phone settings ......................................................... 4-88
To view the firmware information for your phone .................... 4-89
To view the IP address of your phone ....................................... 4-89
To view the maximum numbers of calls you can handle
on your phone ................................................................. 4-90
Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets ....................... 4-91

5 DT730 ITL-8LD with Display ................................................... 5-95
DT730 ITL-8LD DESI-Less Display ................................................ 5-96
Startup Display ........................................................................... 5-96
Programmable Key Information Display ...................................... 5-96
The Scroll Key .............................................................................................5-99
Using the Scroll Key ..................................................................................5-99
Speed Dial Key Numbering for ITL-8LD Phones ..................................5-100

6 DT700 Security Features .............................................................................6-101
Secure Calls ...............................................................................................6-101
Secure Signaling ........................................................................................6-101
Secure Media .............................................................................................6-101
Errors and Debugging ...............................................................................6-104

7 Basic Phone Operation ............................................................................7-107
Basic Call Operation ...................................................................................7-109
Answering Calls .........................................................................................7-109
To answer an incoming call ......................................................................7-109
To reject an incoming call .........................................................................7-109
Placing Calls ...............................................................................................7-110
To place an external call .........................................................................7-110
To place an internal call ...........................................................................7-111
Call Duration ...............................................................................................7-112
DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone ...........................................................................7-112
DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG,
ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones .................7-112
Ending a Call ...............................................................................................7-112
Redialing a Number ....................................................................................7-113
Hold/Resume a Call ....................................................................................7-113
To hold/resume a call .............................................................................7-113
Using a Headset to Make and Receive Calls ............................................7-114
To make calls with your headset...............................................................7-114
To answer calls with your headset ..........................................................7-114
To transfer the current call to your headset ...........................................7-115
Call Waiting/Concurrent Calls ....................................................................7-115
To answer the other incoming call (Call Waiting) ...................................7-115
To place a second call (Concurrent call) ...............................................7-116
To switch between calls .........................................................................7-117
Call Transferring and Conferencing .........................................................7-117
Conferencing Calls ..................................................................................7-117
To conference two calls .................................................................7-118
To hold/resume a conference call .........................................................7-119
To call another party while on a conference call ...................................7-119
To split a conference call .......................................................................7-119
To switch between two calls .................................................................7-120
Hang Up while conferencing ..................................................................7-121
Transferring Calls ....................................................................................7-121
Attended transfer .....................................................................................7-121
Blind transfer ............................................................................................7-122
Unattended transfer ...............................................................................7-123
To shuttle between calls during an Attended Transfer ..........................7-123
To split calls into two calls when transferring (Transfer split) ...............7-124
Advanced Messaging Features................................................................. 7-125
Message Waiting Indication...................................................................... 7-125
Accessing Voice Mail............................................................................... 7-125
DT710 (ITL-2E) phone ........................................................................... 7-125
DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG,
ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones .......... 7-125

8 Programmable Keys ........................................................................... 8-127

The Help key ........................................................................................... 8-128
Using the Help key ................................................................................ 8-128
The Menu Key .......................................................................................... 8-129
Speed Dial and Programmable Keys ....................................................... 8-130
Programmable Key Management ............................................................. 8-130
DCL-60 Console (Type A) ......................................................................... 8-133
Speed Dial Key Configuration ................................................................ 8-134
  Speed Dial Key Numbering ................................................................. 8-135
  Speed Dial Key Numbering for ITL-8LD Phones ............................... 8-136
  Speed Dial Key Numbering for Expansion Modules ......................... 8-137
Presence Monitor Settings and Speed Dial Keys .................................... 8-137
Duplicate Entries in Speed Dials ............................................................. 8-138
Using the Feature Key .......................................................................... 8-139
  To view Speed Dial Key information for Programmed
  Speed Dial Keys ................................................................. 8-140
  Speed Dial Key Operation ............................................................... 8-141
  To originate a call from Speed Dial Keys ......................................... 8-141
Speed Dial Key Programming Examples .............................................. 8-142
  To add a Programmable Key/Speed Dial Key
  without a Personal Directory entry .................................................... 8-143
  To add a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key
  with a Personal Directory entry using the Feature Key ...................... 8-148
  To add a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key
  with a Personal Directory Entry from the Personal Directory ............ 8-152
  To add a Speed Dial Key to an existing Personal Directory entry ...... 8-157
  To configure a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key
  for a star/hash code ......................................................................... 8-162
Editing Speed Dial Keys ....................................................................... 8-166
  To edit a Speed Dial Key .................................................................. 8-166
Deleting Speed Dial Keys ................................................................. 8-173
  To delete the Speed Dial information ONLY
  from a Personal Directory Entry .................................................... 8-173
  To delete an entire Speed Dial and Personal Directory entry .......... 8-176
  To delete a Speed Dial only entry ...................................................... 8-177

9 DT700 Microbrowser and
Enhanced Programmable Keys ............................................................. 9-181

Using the Microbrowser ....................................................................... 9-181
Feature Key with the Microbrowser .................................................... 9-181
  To view the Microbrowser Home page ............................................. 9-182
CONTENTS

Hot Desking ...............................................................................................9-184
To Login using Hot Desking ..................................................................9-184
To Logout of Hot Desking session .........................................................9-187

Handset Forwarding ...............................................................................9-188
To set a Handset Forwarding Condition ................................................9-189
To set Handset forwarding using star codes ........................................9-193
To set Conditional Handset forwarding - No Answer using star codes..9-193
To set Conditional Handset forwarding - Busy using star codes ...........9-193
To clear Handset Forwarding Conditions .............................................9-193
To clear Handset forwarding using star codes .......................................9-194

Call Recording .......................................................................................9-195
Supervise a Call ....................................................................................9-195
View System Call History ....................................................................9-199
To view call logs via the Microbrowser ................................................9-199
To view the Conference listing ............................................................9-200
Search Directory/Corporate Directory ................................................9-203
To Search the 3C System Directory ....................................................9-203

Enhanced Programmable Keys ..........................................................9-206
Enhanced Programmable Key Support by phone model ....................9-207
Enhanced BLFs ....................................................................................9-208

Using Enhanced Programmable Keys ...............................................9-209
Workgroup Features (Enhanced BLF Keys) .........................................9-209
To place a call to a member of your workgroup ................................9-209
To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup ...............9-209
To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup ...........................9-209
To pickup a held call from a member of your workgroup ...............9-210
To place a call to a member of your workgroup ................................9-211
To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup ...............9-211
To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup ...........................9-211

Park Extension Key ..............................................................................9-212
To park a call to a Park Extension ......................................................9-212
To pickup a call on a Park Extension .................................................9-213

Call Back Key .......................................................................................9-213
Using the Call Back Key ....................................................................9-213
To reset the number for a Call Back key ............................................9-213
To clear Call Back ..............................................................................9-213

Monitor/Supervise Key ........................................................................9-214
To Monitor a Call (Workgroup scenario) .............................................9-214

Record Key ............................................................................................9-214
To stop the recording a call ................................................................9-215

Send to VM Key ...................................................................................9-215

Hot Desk Key .......................................................................................9-216
To log out of your Hot Desk session ..................................................9-216

Trunk Dial Key .......................................................................................9-216
To seize a trunk to place a call ...........................................................9-217

DND Key ..............................................................................................9-217
To set Do Not Disturb for your phone ................................................9-218
To disable Do Not Disturb for your phone .......................................9-218

Handset Forwarding Key .....................................................................9-218
To set Forwarding for your phone ......................................................9-219
To disable Forwarding for your phone ..............................................9-219
CONTENTS

10 DT730G Color Microbrowser and Enhanced Programmable Keys

Using the Microbrowser ..........................................................10-221
Feature Key with the Microbrowser .........................................10-221
To view the Microbrowser Home page .....................................10-222
Hot Desking ..............................................................................10-225
To Login using Hot Desking .....................................................10-225
To Logout of Hot Desking session ............................................10-228
Handset Forwarding .................................................................10-229
To set a Handset Forwarding Condition ...................................10-230
To set Handset forwarding using star codes ...........................10-235
To set Conditional Handset forwarding - No Answer using star codes 10-235
To set Conditional Handset forwarding - Busy using star codes ....10-236
To clear Handset Forwarding Conditions ................................10-236
To clear Handset forwarding using star codes .........................10-237
Call Recording ............................................................................10-237
Supervise a Call .................................................................10-238
View System Call History .........................................................10-243
To view call logs via the Microbrowser .................................10-243
List Conferences ......................................................................10-244
To view the Conference listing .................................................10-244
Search Directory/Corporate Directory .....................................10-247
To Search the 3C System Directory ...........................................10-247
Enhanced Programmable Keys ..................................................10-251
Enhanced Programmable Key Support by phone model ..........10-251
Enhanced BLFs .................................................................10-252
To place a call to a member of your workgroup .......................10-253
To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup ...........10-253
To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup ...................10-253
To pickup a held call from a member of your workgroup ............10-254
To place a call to a member of your workgroup .......................10-254
To pickup a ringing call to a member of your workgroup ............10-255
To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup ...................10-255
Park Extension Key ...............................................................10-256
To park a call to a Park Extension .............................................10-256
To pickup a call on a Park Extension .........................................10-256
Monitor/Supervise Key ............................................................10-256
To Monitor a Call (Workgroup scenario) .................................10-256
Record Key .................................................................10-256
To stop the recording a call ......................................................10-256
Send to VM Key ...............................................................10-257
Hot Desk Key .......................................................................10-257
To log out of your Hot Desk session ..........................................10-258
Trunk Dial Key ...............................................................10-258
To seize a trunk to place a call ................................................10-258
DND Key ...........................................................................10-258
To set Do Not Disturb for your phone .......................................10-259
To disable Do Not Disturb for your phone ...............................10-259
Handset Forwarding Key ..........................................................10-259
To set Forwarding for your phone ............................................10-260
To disable Forwarding for your phone .....................................10-260
11 Call History, and the Corporate and Personal Directories .................................................................11-261

- The Help key ..........................................................................................................................11-262
- Using the Help key ..................................................................................................................11-262
- The Menu Key .......................................................................................................................11-263
- Call History ..............................................................................................................................11-264
  - Access Call History using the Menu Key .............................................................................11-265
  - Access Call History using the Cursor Pad ..........................................................................11-265
  - To clear the Missed Calls icon and Message ......................................................................11-266
  - To view Missed Calls .........................................................................................................11-266
  - To view Received Calls .......................................................................................................11-267
  - To view Outgoing Calls ......................................................................................................11-268
  - To dial an internal number from the Call History using the handset ..............................11-269
  - To dial an external number from the Call History ..........................................................11-269
  - To add a Call History entry to the Personal Directory ....................................................11-270
  - To delete a specific entry from the Call History ...............................................................11-275
  - To delete Call History for all Missed, Received or Placed Calls ....................................11-276
  - To delete all Call History information .............................................................................11-276
- The Personal Directory ............................................................................................................11-278
  - Accessing the Personal Directory and Entry Details ......................................................11-278
  - Cursor Pad movement in the Personal Directory ..............................................................11-278
  - To access the Personal Directory .......................................................................................11-278
  - To view a specific Personal Directory entry ......................................................................11-280
  - Presence Monitor Settings and the Personal Directory ......................................................11-281
  - Incoming Call Display and the Personal Directory ............................................................11-282
  - Searching for an Entry in the Personal Directory ..............................................................11-283
  - To search the Personal Directory ......................................................................................11-283
- Dialing from the Personal Directory ......................................................................................11-284
  - To dial a number from the Personal Directory ..................................................................11-284
- Adding or Editing a Personal Directory Entry ........................................................................11-285
  - Duplicate Entries in the Personal Directory ........................................................................11-286
  - To add an entry to the Personal Directory .........................................................................11-286
  - To edit a Personal Directory entry ....................................................................................11-291
- Deleting a Personal Directory Entry ......................................................................................11-297
  - To delete a Personal Directory entry ................................................................................11-297
  - To remove Personal Directory entry information but keep Speed Dial Key information ....11-298
- The Corporate Directory .........................................................................................................11-300
  - Viewing the Corporate Directory and Entry Details .........................................................11-300
  - To access the Corporate Directory ....................................................................................11-300
  - To dial a number from the Corporate Directory ..............................................................11-301
  - Presence Monitor Settings and the Corporate Directory ..................................................11-302

12 Phone Troubleshooting .................................................................12-303

- Using the Help key ..................................................................................................................12-303
- Basic Troubleshooting ..........................................................................................................12-304
  - To check common problems ..............................................................................................12-304
CONTENTS

Network Connections .................................................................................................................. 12-305
  My phone cannot register on the network ............................................................................. 12-305
  My phone indicates that the network cable is unplugged ..................................................... 12-305
  My phone cannot reconnect to the network after a local settings change ................................ 12-306
  I cannot connect to the network through the PC port on the back of the phone ...................... 12-306
  My device connected to the PC Port lost its network connection ........................................... 12-306
Power ........................................................................................................................................ 12-307
  The phone does not power up (Power Over Ethernet (PoE)) ................................................. 12-307
  The phone does not power up (Power supply) ........................................................................ 12-307
Calling ......................................................................................................................................... 12-307
  The phone does not have a dial tone ...................................................................................... 12-307
  The phone cannot make any calls ........................................................................................... 12-308
  The phone cannot make any external calls ............................................................................ 12-308
  A Speed Dial/Personal Directory entry is not working correctly ............................................ 12-309
  Telephone numbers from the Personal Directory or Call History are not dialing correctly .... 12-309
  I cannot reconnect to a call on Hold/The call does not terminate ........................................... 12-310
Phone Keypad ............................................................................................................................. 12-311
  The dial pad and/or buttons are not working .......................................................................... 12-311
  I want to enter specific characters or letters in Speed Dials and Personal Directory Entries ........ 12-311
Phone Softkeys ............................................................................................................................ 12-312
  The phone softkeys are not working ....................................................................................... 12-312
  I cannot see a particular softkey on my phone ...................................................................... 12-312
LCD Screen/Display .................................................................................................................... 12-313
  The LCD is too light or dark ................................................................................................... 12-313
  I want to adjust the time the LCD stays lit .............................................................................. 12-313
  I need to reset the language on my phone .............................................................................. 12-314
  The Call History information on my phone is gone ............................................................... 12-314
  The name shown on the LCD of my phone is wrong ............................................................ 12-315
Audio .......................................................................................................................................... 12-315
  There is no audio to my handset ............................................................................................. 12-315
  There is no audio to my headset ............................................................................................. 12-316
  Audio quality .......................................................................................................................... 12-316

A 3C System Features ................................................................................................................. A-317
  Call Pickup ............................................................................................................................. A-318
  To pick up a call on a DT710 (ITL-2E) phone ....................................................................... A-318
  To pick up a call on DT710 (ITL-6DE), DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones .................................................. A-318
  3C Voice Mail ......................................................................................................................... A-320
  DT710 (ITL-2E) phone ........................................................................................................... A-320
  DT710 (ITL-6DE), DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones .................................................................................................................. A-320
  3C System Telephone Set Star Code Commands ................................................................... A-321
B  SIP@Net System Features ................................................... B-327
   Programmable Keys / Speed Dial keys ........................................... B-327
   Example .......................................................................................... B-327
   SIP@Net Prefixes ............................................................................. B-328
   Message Waiting Indication .............................................................. B-328
   Desk Sharing and User Portability ................................................... B-328
   To log on to a Desk Sharing Terminal .............................................. B-328
   To log out of a Desk Sharing Terminal ............................................. B-329

C  DT730G USB Port ........................................................................... C-331
   To Connect a USB Device ................................................................. C-331
   To Remove a USB Device ................................................................. C-332
   To Remove the USB Port Cover ....................................................... C-333
   To restart USB Port Power Supply .................................................. C-334

D  Jabra Bluetooth® Headset Support for DT700 Phones .................. D-337
   Supported Equipment ........................................................................ D-337
   Jabra Headset .................................................................................. D-337
   Supported Features .......................................................................... D-337
   Connector Activation ........................................................................ D-338
   Enable a single phone for a Jabra Bluetooth® headset
   at the phoneset device ...................................................................... D-338
   Enable all phones for a Jabra Bluetooth® headset
   using the XML configuration file .................................................... D-339
   Headset Base Station Setup ............................................................. D-339
   Enable the Headset port on your phone ......................................... D-339
   To set external headset ringing (Optional) ....................................... D-340
   Connect Phone to Headset Base Station ......................................... D-341
   Using the Jabra Headset .................................................................. D-346
   To adjust the headset ringing volume .............................................. D-346
   To adjust the call volume (headset) ............................................... D-346
   Headset Operation .......................................................................... D-346
   Jabra Headset Troubleshooting ....................................................... D-347
   I cannot hear phone audio through my headset ............................. D-347
   The headset is not working correctly ............................................. D-347
   I connected the headset base, but nothing happens
   on the headset when I try to use my desk phone ............................ D-348
   After enabling phones for the Jabra Headset Kit,
   some phones can no longer use their expandable
   Key Kits on their phones ................................................................. D-348
   Applying Jabra firmware updates .................................................. D-348
E  Notices .............................................................................................................. E-349

Third Party Software Disclaimer and Limitations ............................................. E-349
Open Source License Acknowledgement............................................................ E-349
OpenSSL Redistribution Conditions ................................................................. E-349
libSRTP Redistribution Conditions ................................................................. E-350
NetBSD Foundation's (TNF) License................................................................. E-351
BSD license: ..................................................................................................... E-351
Audio Coding Licenses..................................................................................... E-352
Notice to the user .............................................................................................. E-352
Important safety information........................................................................... E-352
Use of an external AC adapter......................................................................... E-352
Use of an IEEE802.3af power supply .............................................................. E-353
Power Consumption....................................................................................... E-353
Declaration of Conformity............................................................................... E-354
WEEE Product Disposal Information .............................................................. E-357
OVERVIEW

This document outlines features and usage of DT700 phones running on a UNIVERGE 3C Unified Communications and Collaboration System or SIP@Net Platform.

UNIVERGE 3C UNIFIED COMMUNICATIONS AND COLLABORATION TERMINOLOGY USAGE
This manual describes the installation and usage of a phone that is part of a functioning UNIVERGE 3C system.

UNIVERGE Devices:
- DT700 SIP Phones (UNIVERGE 3C or SIP@Net systems)

All acronyms, abbreviations or descriptive terms imply general adherence under the UNIVERGE 3C product brand, and serve as easy to use terminology throughout the system.

For a reference of system features and terms for the UNIVERGE 3C system, please see the appendices of this manual.

SUPPORTED PHONE MODELS
This document details the entire line of phones in the DT700 model lineup. Not all phones listed in this document may be supported in all regions. For information on specific models supported in your country or region, contact your NEC reseller or support organization.
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

PLATFORM COMPATIBILITY

The various models of DT700 and DT730G SIP phones can be used on various communication server platforms, including the following:

- NSIP (NECi) firmware on the Univerge platforms
- 3C system platform (equipped with Open SIP firmware)
- SIP@Net platform (equipped with Open SIP firmware)

This manual describes the general functionality of DT700 phones running on a platform equipped with Open SIP firmware and either the 3C system or SIP@Net platform.

For general information on using the phone, see the Quick Reference Guide for the specific phone model.

For information on functionality specific to the 3C system platform, see Appendix A, “3C System Features.”

For information on the functionality specific to the SIP@Net platform, see Appendix B, “SIP@Net System Features.”

NEC IP PHONE LINEUP

This section describes the currently supported lineup of NEC IP phones:

**Note:** For supported languages and other system requirements, please refer to the System Requirements document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone Name</th>
<th>Phone Model</th>
<th>Phone Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT710</td>
<td>ITL-2E (IP Economy)</td>
<td>• 2 programmable keys</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| DT710      | ITL-6DE (IP Economy)| • 6 programmable keys,
|            |                   | • Cursor pad                       |
|            |                   | • LCD display                      |
## INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

**DT700 and DT730G Series Phones**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone Name</th>
<th>Phone Model</th>
<th>Phone Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT730</td>
<td>ITL-8LD (IP Value)</td>
<td>• 32 programmable keys&lt;br&gt;• Full dot grayscale LCD&lt;br&gt;• XML open interface&lt;br&gt;• Cursor pad&lt;br&gt;• Backlit LCD&lt;br&gt;• Backlit keypad&lt;br&gt;• Full duplex hands-free&lt;br&gt;• Number of programmable keys is upgradeable&lt;br&gt;• DESI-Less programmable keys on full dot grayscale LCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730</td>
<td>ITL-12D (IP Value)</td>
<td>• 12 programmable keys&lt;br&gt;• Full dot grayscale LCD&lt;br&gt;• Cursor pad&lt;br&gt;• Backlit LCD&lt;br&gt;• Backlit keypad&lt;br&gt;• Full duplex hands-free&lt;br&gt;• Number of programmable keys is upgradeable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730</td>
<td>ITL-24D (IP Value)</td>
<td>• 24 programmable keys&lt;br&gt;• Full dot grayscale LCD&lt;br&gt;• Cursor pad&lt;br&gt;• Backlit LCD&lt;br&gt;• Backlit keypad&lt;br&gt;• Full duplex hands-free&lt;br&gt;• Number of programmable keys is upgradeable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730</td>
<td>ITL-32D (IP Value)</td>
<td>• 32 programmable keys&lt;br&gt;• Full dot grayscale LCD&lt;br&gt;• Cursor pad&lt;br&gt;• Backlit LCD&lt;br&gt;• Backlit keypad&lt;br&gt;• Full duplex hands-free&lt;br&gt;• Number of programmable keys is upgradeable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DT730G LINEUP

### Table 2.1 DT730G Phones - Color

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone Name</th>
<th>Phone Model</th>
<th>Phone Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| DT730G ITL-12CG | • 12 programmable keys  
• WQVGA LCD(4.3 inch Full color) with Backlight (no touch panel)  
• Gigabit ethernet support  
• USB power port (5V, 500mA)  
• Cursor pad  
• Backlit LCD  
• Backlit keypad  
• Full duplex hands-free |
| DT730G ITL-24CG | • 24 programmable keys  
• WQVGA LCD(4.3 inch Full color) with Backlight (no touch panel)  
• Gigabit ethernet support  
• USB power port (5V, 500mA)  
• Cursor pad  
• Backlit LCD  
• Backlit keypad  
• Full duplex hands-free |
| DT730G ITL-32CG | • 32 programmable keys  
• WQVGA LCD(4.3 inch Full color) with Backlight (no touch panel)  
• Gigabit ethernet support  
• USB power port (5V, 500mA)  
• Cursor pad  
• Backlit LCD  
• Backlit keypad  
• Full duplex hands-free |

### Table 2.2 DT730G Phones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone Name</th>
<th>Phone Model</th>
<th>Phone Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| DT730G ITL-12DG | • 12 programmable keys  
• Full dot grayscale LCD  
• Gigabit ethernet support  
• USB power port (5V, 500mA)  
• Cursor pad  
• Backlit LCD  
• Backlit keypad  
• Full duplex hands-free |
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

DT700 and DT730G Series Phones

KEYS AND PARTS

Note: For more information on Speed Dial Key numbering, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

Note: For more information on the DESI-Less Programmable Key LCD, see “Programmable Key Information Display” on page 5-96.

The following diagrams and tables show the keys and parts that are available on DT700 and DT730G phones.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone Name</th>
<th>Phone Model</th>
<th>Phone Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| DT730G     | ITL-24DG    | • 24 programmable keys  
|            |             | • Full dot grayscale LCD  
|            |             | • Gigabit ethernet support  
|            |             | • USB power port (5V, 500mA)  
|            |             | • Cursor pad  
|            |             | • Backlit LCD  
|            |             | • Backlit keypad  
|            |             | • Full duplex hands-free |
| DT730G     | ITL-32DG    | • 32 programmable keys  
|            |             | • Full dot grayscale LCD  
|            |             | • Gigabit ethernet support  
|            |             | • USB power port (5V, 500mA)  
|            |             | • Cursor pad  
|            |             | • Backlit LCD  
|            |             | • Backlit keypad  
|            |             | • Full duplex hands-free |
**ITL-32CG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS**

**Figure 2.1** ITL-32CG (DT730G Series)

---

**Table 2.3** ITL-24CG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

1. **Call Indicator Lamp**
   
   The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.

2. **Color LCD**
   
   The color LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.

3. **Exit key**
   
   This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.

4. **Softkeys**
   
   The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

DT700 and DT730G Series Phones

5. Help key
   Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.

6. Programmable Keys
   The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.

7. Feature key
   This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.

8. Recall key
   **3C systems:**
   Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started.
   **SIP@Net Platforms:**
   See the Hold key.

9. Answer key
   Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.

10. Mic key
    Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.

11. Menu key
    Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.

12. Hold key
    Press this key to place a call on hold.

13. Transfer key
    Press this key to transfer a call.

14. Speaker key
    Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.

15. Cursor pad
    Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

16. USB Charging Port
    This port, located behind the Color LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices.

17. Programmable Keys
    Additional Programmable line keys. Programmable Key numbering starts with Key 25 at the top and to key number 32 for the ITL-32D phone.
**INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730 PHONES**

*DT700 and DT730G Series Phones*

---

**ITL-24CG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS**

**Figure 2.2** ITL-24CG (DT730G Series)

![Diagram of ITL-24CG phone layout and parts]

**Table 2.4** ITL-24CG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

1. **Call Indicator Lamp**  
The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.

2. **Color LCD**  
The color LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.

3. **Exit key**  
This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.

4. **Softkeys**  
The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.
5. Help key
   Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.

6. Programmable Keys
   The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.

7. Feature key
   This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.

8. Recall key
   **3C systems:**
   Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started.

   **SIP@Net Platforms:**
   See the Hold key.

9. Answer key
   Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.

10. Mic key
    Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.

11. Menu key
    Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.

12. Hold key
    Press this key to place a call on hold.

13. Transfer key
    Press this key to transfer a call.

14. Speaker key
    Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.

15. Cursor pad
    Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

16. USB Charging Port
    This port, located behind the Color LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices.
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

DT700 and DT730G Series Phones

ITL-12CG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.3  ITL-12CG (DT730G Series)

Table 2.5  ITL-12CG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

1. Call Indicator Lamp
   The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.

2. Color LCD
   The color LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.

3. Exit key
   This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.

4. Softkeys
   The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.
5. Help key Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.

6. Programmable Keys The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.

7. Feature key This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.

8. Recall key
   - **3C systems:** Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started.
   - **SIP@Net Platforms:** See the Hold key.

9. Answer key Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.

10. Mic key Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.

11. Menu key Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.

12. Hold key Press this key to place a call on hold.

13. Transfer key Press this key to transfer a call.

14. Speaker key Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.

15. Cursor pad Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

16. USB Charging Port This port, located behind the Color LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices.
ITL-32DG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.4  ITL-32D (DT730 Series) Phone Layout
## ITL-32DG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Call Indicator Lamp                                                                                                           The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LCD                                                                                                                        The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Exit key                                                                                                                   This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Softkeys                                                                                                                  The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Help key                                                                                                                  Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Programmable Keys                                                     The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Feature key                                                                                                               This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 8 | Recall key                                                                                                                **3C systems:** Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started.  

**SIP@Net Platforms:** See the Hold key. |
| 9 | Answer key                                                                                                               Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call. |
| 10 | Mic key                                                                                                                  Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.                                                             |
| 11 | Menu key                                                                                                                  Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.                                                          |
| 12 | Hold key                                                                                                                  Press this key to place a call on hold.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 13 | Transfer key                                                                                                              Press this key to transfer a call.                                                                                                                                                                             |
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

DT700 and DT730G Series Phones

14 Speaker key
- Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations.
- The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.

15 Cursor pad
- Use this key to navigate to various features.
- The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

16 USB Charging Port
- This port, located behind the LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices.

17 Programmable Keys
- Additional Programmable line keys.
- Programmable Key numbering starts with Key 25 at the top and to key number 32 for the ITL-32D phone.

ITL-24DG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.5 ITL-24DG (DT730G Series)
**Table 2.7** ITL-24DG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Call Indicator Lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Exit key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Softkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Help key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Programmable Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Feature key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Recall key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Answer key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Mic key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Menu key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Hold key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Transfer key</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14 Speaker key  Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.

15 Cursor pad  Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

16 USB Charging Port  This port, located behind the LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices.

**ITL-12DG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS**

*Figure 2.6  ITL-12DG (DT730G Series)*
### Table 2.8 ITL-12DG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | Call Indicator Lamp  
   - The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left. |
| 2 | LCD  
   - The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation. |
| 3 | Exit key  
   - This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen. |
| 4 | Softkeys  
   - The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process. |
| 5 | Help key  
   - Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey. |
| 6 | Programmable Keys  
   - The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes. |
| 7 | Feature key  
   - This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications. |
| 8 | Recall key  
   - **3C systems:**  
     - Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started.  
   - **SIP@Net Platforms:**  
     - See the Hold key. |
| 9 | Answer key  
   - Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call. |
| 10 | Mic key  
   - Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone. |
| 11 | Menu key  
   - Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings. |
| 12 | Hold key  
   - Press this key to place a call on hold. |
| 13 | Transfer key  
   - Press this key to transfer a call. |
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

DT700 and DT730G Series Phones

14 Speaker key  
Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.

15 Cursor pad  
Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

16 USB Charging Port  
This port, located behind the LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices.

ITL-32D (DT730 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.7 ITL-32D (DT730 Series) Phone Layout
## Table 2.9 ITL-32D (DT730 Series) Keys and Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Call Indicator Lamp</strong> The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>LCD</strong> The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Exit key</strong> This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Softkeys</strong> The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>Help key</strong> Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>Programmable Keys</strong> The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><strong>Feature key</strong> This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td><strong>Recall key</strong> <em>3C systems:</em> Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. <em>SIP@Net Platforms:</em> See the Hold key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>Answer key</strong> Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td><strong>Mic key</strong> Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td><strong>Menu key</strong> Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td><strong>Hold key</strong> Press this key to place a call on hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td><strong>Transfer key</strong> Press this key to transfer a call.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

DT700 and DT730G Series Phones

14 Speaker key
Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands-Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.

15 Cursor pad
Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

16 Programmable Keys
Additional Programmable line keys. Programmable Key numbering starts with Key 25 at the top and to key number 32 for the ITL-32D phone.

ITL-24D (DT730 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS
Figure 2.8 ITL-24D (DT730 Series)
**Table 2.10** ITL-24D (DT730 Series) Keys and Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Call Indicator Lamp</td>
<td>The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LCD</td>
<td>The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Exit key</td>
<td>This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Softkeys</td>
<td>The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Help key</td>
<td>Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Programmable Keys</td>
<td>The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Feature key</td>
<td>This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Recall key</td>
<td><strong>3C systems:</strong> Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. <strong>SIP@Net Platforms:</strong> See the Hold key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Answer key</td>
<td>Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Mic key</td>
<td>Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Menu key</td>
<td>Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Hold key</td>
<td>Press this key to place a call on hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Transfer key</td>
<td>Press this key to transfer a call.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14 Speaker key
Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.

15 Cursor pad
Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

**ITL-12D (DT730 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS**

*Figure 2.9 ITL-12D (DT730 Series)*
### Table 2.11 ITL-12D (DT730 Series) Keys and Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Call Indicator Lamp</td>
<td>The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LCD</td>
<td>The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Exit key</td>
<td>This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Softkeys</td>
<td>The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Help key</td>
<td>Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Programmable Keys</td>
<td>The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Feature key</td>
<td>This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Recall key</td>
<td><strong>3C systems:</strong> Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. <strong>SIP@Net Platforms:</strong> See the Hold key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Answer key</td>
<td>Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Mic key</td>
<td>Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Menu key</td>
<td>Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Hold key</td>
<td>Press this key to place a call on hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Transfer key</td>
<td>Press this key to transfer a call.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

DT700 and DT730G Series Phones

14 Speaker key Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.

15 Cursor pad Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

ITL-8LD (DT730 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.10 ITL-8LD (DT730 Series)
Table 2.12  ITL-8LD (DT730 Series) Keys and Parts

1  Call Indicator Lamp  The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.

2  LCD  The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.

3  Exit key  This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.

4  Softkeys  The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.

5  Help key  Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.

6  DESI-Less Programmable Key LCD  The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator, or Microbrowser keys. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.

7  Feature key  This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.

8  Recall key  **3C systems:**  Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started.

**SIP@Net Platforms:**  See the Hold key.

9  Answer key  Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.

10  Mic key  Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.

11  Menu key  Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.

12  Hold key  Press this key to place a call on hold.

13  Transfer key  Press this key to transfer a call.
### INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

**DT700 and DT730G Series Phones**

---

#### ITL-6DE (DT710 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

**Figure 2.11** ITL-6DE (DT710 Series) Phone Layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Speaker key</td>
<td>Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Cursor pad</td>
<td>Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Scroll key</td>
<td>Press this key to scroll to the next page of Programmable Keys.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

![ITU-6DE (DT710 Series) Phone Layout](image-url)
**Table 2.13**  ITL-6DE (DT710 Series) Keys and Parts

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Call Indicator Lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Exit key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Softkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Help key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Programmable Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Feature key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Recall key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Answer key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Mic key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Menu key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Hold key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Transfer key</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

**DT700 and DT730G Series Phones**

---

14 Speaker key

Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.

15 Cursor pad

Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

---

**ITL-2E (DT710 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS**

**Figure 2.12** ITL-2E (DT710 Series) Phone Layout

---

11

12

13

14
Table 2.14  ITL-2E (DT710 Series) Keys and Parts

1. Call Indicator Lamp  The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.

2. Programmable Key  The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.

3. Recall key  **3C systems:** Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started.

**SIP@Net Platforms:** See the Hold key.

4. Feature key  This key does not have a function on the ITL-2E phone.

5. Redial Key  Press this key to redial the last number that was dialed.

6. Conf Key  Press key to establish a 3-way conference call. The LED on this key lights when establishing a 3-way conference call, and turns off when you end the conference call.

7. Answer key  Press this key to answer an incoming call. The audio will go through the speaker on the phone.

When LED on this key is lit, press key to answer a waiting call.

8. Mic key  Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.

9. Message Key  Press key to access the voice mail system.

10. Directory Key  This key is not currently supported.

11. Hold key  Press this key to place a call on hold.

12. Transfer key  Press this key to transfer a call.

13. Speaker key  Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations.

The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.

14. Up/Down Key  Used to adjust various volume levels.

- **Handset, Speaker and Headset volume:** Press (UP) or (DOWN) key during conversation.
- **Ring Volume:** Press (UP) or (DOWN) key while on hook.
- **Soft Ring Volume:** Press (UP) or (DOWN) key while Soft Ring is playing.
CURSOR PAD

Figure 2.13 Cursor pad

(1) Up/Down Keys
Used to adjust various volume levels.
- Handset, Speaker and Headset volume:
  Press (UP) or (DOWN) key during conversation.
- Ring Volume:
  Press (UP) or (DOWN) while on hook.
- Soft Ring Volume:
  Press (UP) or (DOWN) key while Soft Ring is playing.

(2) Redial Key
Pressing this key redials the last number dialed.

(3) Directory Key
Pressing this key opens the Personal Directory menu.

(4) Enter Key
When in the menu screens, go to the screen corresponding to the highlighted menu item.

They keys on the cursor pad are also used as cursor-movement keys on the Menu screen.

- **Up**
  Move the highlighted area one line up the screen.

- **Down**
  Move the highlighted area one line down the screen.

- **Left**
  Go back to the previous screen.
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES
DT700 and DT730G Series Phones

Right  Go to the screen which corresponds to the highlighted menu item.

Enter  Go to the screen which corresponds to the highlighted menu item.

ICON DISPLAY
The LCD on the phone displays icons that provide notification for events, such as missed calls and voice mail. The icons appear in the topmost display line, known as the title bar. The title bar is configurable as either white icons and text on a black background or black icons and text on a white background. The default is black icons and text on a white background.

Figure 2.14 DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G Black and White (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG) Icon Display

Figure 2.15 DT710 (ITL-6DE) Icon Display

Figure 2.16 DT730G Color (ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) Icon Display
## Table 2.15  Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Icon Black and White</th>
<th>Icon Color</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>📞</td>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Indicates the phone is currently registered with a SIP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>📞</td>
<td>🔴</td>
<td>Indicates the phone is currently not registered with any SIP servers. This may indicate a problem connecting to the SIP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Cable Unplugged</td>
<td>🖖</td>
<td>🔴</td>
<td>Indicates a problem with the phone’s connection to the network. The problem may be with the network cable or the LAN port your phone is connected to. Check both ends of the network cable that you use to connect your phone to the network for loose connections. Try using another network cable to connect your phone to the network, or try connecting to another active LAN port on the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialing</td>
<td>📞</td>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>This icon appears when you are dialing a number. If you have Call Pickup on your system, this icon also appears when you are in Pickup mode. Call Pickup is only available on 3C systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (Incoming)</td>
<td>📞</td>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Indicates an incoming telephone call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (Outgoing)</td>
<td>📞</td>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Indicates that the number you have dialed is ringing. This icon only displays for numbers that are monitored by the system, such as internal numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Call</td>
<td>📞</td>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Indicates you are currently on a call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missed Call</td>
<td>📞</td>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Appears when there is a missed call. Once you check the missed call log in the Call History information, this icon disappears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice mail</td>
<td>📞</td>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Provides notification of incoming voice mail. Once the user has checked the voice mail, this icon disappears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold</td>
<td>📞</td>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Indicates that the current call is on hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Count</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>The first number shows which call has the focus, and the second number shows the total number of calls.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Feature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Page Count</strong></td>
<td><img src="image1" alt="1/2" /></td>
<td>The first number shows the page you are currently on, and the second number shows the total number of pages in the current menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cursor</strong></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Cursor" /></td>
<td>Display of the cursor pad keys (up, down, left, and right) that can be used to navigate the menus from the current cursor position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transfer/Conference Call</strong></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Transfer" /></td>
<td>Transfer the primary call to a secondary call. OR Initiate a 3-party conference call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transfer/Conference Ringing</strong></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Ringing" /></td>
<td>Indicates that the number you have dialed for the Transfer or Conference is ringing. This icon only displays for calls that are monitored by the system, such as internal calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transfer To Hold (primary and consult)</strong></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Hold" /></td>
<td>Indicates that you are transferring the call into a held state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conference With Hold (primary and consult)</strong></td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Conference" /></td>
<td>Indicates that you are connecting to a conference that is in a held state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transfer/Conference Shuttle (Primary Call)</strong></td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Shuttle Primary" /></td>
<td>Focus is on the primary call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transfer/Conference Shuttle (Secondary Call)</strong></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Shuttle Secondary" /></td>
<td>Focus is on the secondary call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Call Conferencing</strong></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Conference Call" /></td>
<td>This icon indicates that you have two other callers in a 3-way conference call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Call Conferencing Hold</strong></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Conference Hold" /></td>
<td>This icon is displayed when you have two other callers in a 3-way conference and have the conference (both callers) on hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DND</strong></td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="DND" /></td>
<td>This icon indicates the phone is currently set for Do Not Disturb. (This feature may not be available on all systems)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Headset</strong></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Headset" /></td>
<td>This icon indicates that the headset is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CF Busy (3C system only)</strong></td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="CF Busy" /></td>
<td>This icon indicates Call Forwarding on Busy is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CF Immediate (3C system only)</strong></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="CF Immediate" /></td>
<td>This icon indicates Immediate Call Forwarding is active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

DT700 and DT730G Series Phones

Table 2.16 Secured/Unsecure Signaling and Media Scenarios Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CF No Answer</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>This icon indicates Call Forwarding on No Answer is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3C system only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Recording</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>This icon indicates Call Recording is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3C system only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in first letter uppercase entry mode</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>This icon indicated that the keypad will generate the first letter in a word in uppercase characters, and the rest of the letters in a word in lowercase characters when entering data. <em>Example: Abc D Efg</em> To switch between keypad entry modes, press the * key on the telephone keypad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in all uppercase entry mode</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>This icon indicates that the keypad generates all uppercase characters when entering data. <em>Example: ABC D EFG</em> To switch between keypad entry modes, press the * key on the telephone keypad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in all lowercase entry mode</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>This icon indicates that the keypad generates all lowercase characters when entering data. <em>Example: abc d efg</em> To switch between keypad entry modes, press the * key on the telephone keypad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in numeric entry mode</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>This icon indicates that the keypad generates numeric characters when entering data. To switch between keypad entry modes, press the * key on the telephone keypad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Port Drain</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td><em>Note:</em> This feature is only available on DT730G phones. This icon indicates that the device connected to the USB port of the DT730G phone is drawing current beyond the normal (Max 500mA) range. If a device is overdriving current from USB port, power supply to the USB port is stopped until the device is removed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signaling</th>
<th>Media</th>
<th>Registration Icon</th>
<th>Media Security Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-TLS</td>
<td>RTP</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>![Icon] None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-TLS</td>
<td>SRTP</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS</td>
<td>RTP</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>![Icon] None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DT700 Phone User Guide 2-35
VOLUME DISPLAY ICONS

When you adjust the volume levels on your phone of the handset using the Up and Down keys on the cursor pad, there is an icon that indicates the volume level you are adjusting.

Figure 2.17 Volume Adjustment Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signaling</th>
<th>Media</th>
<th>Registration Icon</th>
<th>Media Security Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TLS</td>
<td>SRTP</td>
<td>![Volume Icon]</td>
<td>![Security Icon]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.17 Volume Display Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Handset Ringing Volume</td>
<td>![Ring Icon]</td>
<td>Shows the ringing volume of the handset for incoming calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Ring Volume</td>
<td>![Soft Ring Icon]</td>
<td>Shows the soft ring volume of the handset for incoming calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headset Call Volume</td>
<td>![Headset Icon]</td>
<td>Shows the volume level of the headset when you are on a call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handset Call Volume</td>
<td>![Handset Icon]</td>
<td>Shows the volume level of the handset when you are on a call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker Call Volume</td>
<td>![Speaker Icon]</td>
<td>Shows the volume level of the speaker while you are on a call.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MENU KEY

From the Menu key, you can use various application features such as Personal Directory, Call History and User Settings.
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

DT700 and DT730G Series Phones

Figure 2.18 Menu Key

To display the Menu List using the Menu Key

- Press the Menu key while the current time displays on the LCD screen. The Menu List is displayed on the LCD. Use the keys on the Cursor Pad to select the desired Menu Item.

Figure 2.19 Main Menu Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Personal Directory</td>
<td>Opens the Personal Directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Call History</td>
<td>Invokes Call History. You can view information about Missed Calls, Placed Calls and Received Calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 User Settings</td>
<td>Invokes User Settings, including headset options, date/time options, LCD contrast settings and language options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Admin Settings</td>
<td>Invokes Administrator Settings (User Name and Password required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Reboot Phone</td>
<td>Allows you to restart your phone without logging in to the Admin Settings. You may want to restart your phone to check for a new version of firmware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Status</td>
<td>Allows you to view the Terminal and Network information for your phone, such as the Firmware Version, IP Address, Default Gateway, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPERATION BY MENUS AND CURSOR PAD

You can use the menus on the phone in combination with the cursor pad to access Call History, Personal Directory and terminal settings quickly and easily.

For example, the following operations show alternate ways to access the Personal Directory:
INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

DT700 and DT730G Series Phones

Figure 2.20 Use Menus and Cursor Pad to access the Personal Directory

Figure 2.21 Use Cursor Pad to access Personal Directory

SOFTKEYS, EXIT AND HELP KEYS

Softkeys
The softkeys on the phones provide a set of functions on the LCD that adapts to the changing state of the phone. The softkeys, at the bottom of the LCD, display the names of available functions, names of user-assigned functions and names of functions assigned by a specific softkey pattern. Displayed softkeys can vary, depending on the state of the phone and your network settings.

Note: Softkey functionality is only available for phones with LCD displays.
Commonly used softkeys include:

**NewCall** - Generates dial tone for a call.

**Voicemail** - Automatically dials the voice mail extension on your system. *This feature may not be available on all systems.*

**Pickup** - Answers calls to other users in your Pickup group from your phone. *This feature may not be available on all systems.*

**EndCall** - Terminates the current call.

**Conference/Conf** - Initiates/completes a conference.

**Resume** - Takes the call off Hold status.

**Dial** - Dials the number.
Delete - Deletes the last digit entered (backspace).
Reject - Transfers call to your Voice Mail or forwarding conditions.
>>> More - Press this to see additional softkeys for the current screen.
↑ Up/↓ Down - Use the up and down arrow keys to navigate through the menus.
Exit - Leaves current menu without saving any changes.
Select - Selects the highlighted option.
Cancel - Exit the current screen/options without changing any settings.
OK - Press this after you have finished making changes or your selection.
Save - Press this to save the changes you have made to the Personal Directory or Speed Dial.
Delete - In the Call History, Personal Directory and Speed Dial screens, press this softkey to delete the currently highlighted information.
Options - In the Call History menus, press this softkey to view the options for the entry, including dialing and Personal Directory options.

Note: Not all softkeys may be available on your system. For details on the softkeys on your system, contact your system administrator.

Exit and Help Keys
Press the Exit key to exit the Menu screens and return to main phone screen.

Figure 2.25 Exit Key

You can use the Help key to view information about the softkeys that are displayed on your phone.
1 Press the Help key.
**INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES**

**Optional Equipment**

---

**Figure 2.26** Help key

2 Press the softkey for which you want to see Help information.

**Figure 2.27** Press a softkey for Additional Help

3 You can use the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys or the ▲ Up/▼ Down keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the help information, if needed.

**Figure 2.28** Delete softkey Help screen

4 Press the Exit softkey to return to the previous screen.

Note: Help screens may not be available for all the softkeys on your phone.

---

**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

---

**KEY MODULES AND KEY KITS**

The DT700 may be equipped with several different modules containing keys: the Key Kit, the Internal Key Module and the optional Programmable Key Module. The figure below illustrates these modules.
The Key Kit refers to the numeric keypad and other hard keys.
The Internal Key Module refers to the internally connected module that contains the line key and programmable keys. The Internal Key Type displays the number of Programmable Keys the Internal Key Module is equipped to use. Additional programmable keys may be added by upgrading the Internal Key Module. The Internal Key screens are also used to configure the number of programmable keys when the Internal Key Module is upgraded.

The following table describes different phone models, their supported Key Kit types and Internal Key Module configurations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Commercial Name</th>
<th>Key Kit Type</th>
<th>Internal Key Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT710 ITL-2E</td>
<td>IP Economy</td>
<td>Kit 10</td>
<td>• Line 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT710 ITL-6DE</td>
<td>IP Economy</td>
<td>Kit 2</td>
<td>• Line 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730 ITL-8LD</td>
<td>IP Value</td>
<td>Kit 2</td>
<td>• Line 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730 ITL-12D</td>
<td>IP Value</td>
<td>Kit 2</td>
<td>• Line 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• May be upgraded to Line 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730 ITL-24D</td>
<td>IP Value</td>
<td>Kit 2</td>
<td>• Line 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730 ITL-32D</td>
<td>IP Value</td>
<td>Kit 2</td>
<td>• Line 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Optional Equipment

Additional Programmable Keys may also be added by installing the optional Programmable Key Module. ITL-32D, ITL-32CG and ITL-32DG phones come with the 8LK-L already attached.

The following table lists the Programmable Key Modules that are supported by the DT700 series of phones:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Commercial Name</th>
<th>Key Kit Type</th>
<th>Internal Key Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT730G ITL-12CG</td>
<td>IP Value</td>
<td>Kit 2</td>
<td>• Line 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• May be upgraded to Line 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730G ITL-24CG</td>
<td>IP Value</td>
<td>Kit 2</td>
<td>• Line 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730G ITL-32CG</td>
<td>IP Value</td>
<td>Kit 2</td>
<td>• Line 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730G ITL-12DG</td>
<td>IP Value</td>
<td>Kit 2</td>
<td>• Line 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• May be upgraded to Line 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730G ITL-24DG</td>
<td>IP Value</td>
<td>Kit 2</td>
<td>• Line 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730G ITL-32DG</td>
<td>IP Value</td>
<td>Kit 2</td>
<td>• Line 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optional Programmable Key Module**

Additional Programmable Keys may also be added by installing the optional Programmable Key Module. ITL-32D, ITL-32CG and ITL-32DG phones come with the 8LK-L already attached.

The following table lists the Programmable Key Modules that are supported by the DT700 series of phones:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Programmable Key Module Support?</th>
<th>Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT710</td>
<td>ITL-2E</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-6DE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730</td>
<td>ITL-8LD</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-12D</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24D</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32D</td>
<td>Factory Installed</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730G</td>
<td>ITL-12CG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24CG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32CG</td>
<td>Factory Installed</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-12DG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24DG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32DG</td>
<td>Factory Installed</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**8LK-L Key Numbering**

Key numbering for the 8LK-L module always uses key numbers 25 through 32, no matter how many keys are on the original phone. If the 8LK-L module is installed on a
ITL-12D phone, there is a gap in the numbering of the Speed Dial keys (key numbers 2 to 12 on the phone, key numbers 25 to 32 on the 8LK-L module).

**GIGABIT ETHERNET ADAPTER**

All DT710 and DT730 phones support an optional GBA-L Gigabit Ethernet adapter that cradles the DT700 and features two Gigabit ports and one 10 Mbps / 100 Mbps port. The DT700’s Ethernet port connects to the GBA-L’s 10 Mbps / 100 Mbps port. DT730G CG and DG modules do not support the GBA-L Gigabit Ethernet adapter.

All DT730G phones support Gigabit Ethernet on both the LAN and PC ports. Gigabit Ethernet is enabled by setting the Speed and Duplex setting for each port to AutoNegotiate.

**EAP-LOGOFF AND THE GBA-L GIGABIT ETHERNET ADAPTER**

The DT700’s internal LAN and PC Ethernet ports support data rates of 10 Mbps and 100 Mbps. The GBA-L gigabit Ethernet adapter is an external peripheral that allows the PC to connect to the network at a data rate of 1 Gbps. The GBA-L is a standalone Ethernet switch equipped with 1gigabit Ethernet ports for the network and PC, and a 100 Mbps Ethernet port for the DT700.

The GBA-L does not signal the DT700 when a PC is connected to or disconnected from the GBA-L PC port. Therefore, EAP-Logoff is not supported when the DT700 is equipped with a GBA-L Gigabit Ethernet adapter.

**SIDE 2 CONNECTOR MODE SUPPORT**

Not all DT700 phones have access to Side 2 Connector mode options. Also, different models of phones may have different levels of support for the available options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>DCL-60 Console Support</th>
<th>Jabra Headset Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT710</td>
<td>ITL-2E-1</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-6DE</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730</td>
<td>ITL-12D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-8LD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Optional Equipment

INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

The DT700 phones support the DCL-60 Console (Type A) connected to the UART Side 2 Connector port to add an additional 60 line keys on the phone. Each of these keys can be programmed as a Speed Dial key, programmable Key or Enhanced Programmable Key (Record, Park, Hot Desk key, etc).

Speed Dial keys can be configure on the DCL-60 Console to allow the phone to monitor the status or presence of other users.

Note: Only one connection to the Side 2 connector port is available on the phone, so the phone can only support a DCL-60 console OR a Jabra headset. Both cannot be connected to the same phone at the same time.

MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LINE KEYS WITH THE DCL-60

The following tables describe the maximum number of line keys supported on each DT700 model when DCL-60 configuration modes is enabled. It also specifies the index associated with the first and last DCL-60 Console key. All the keys from key 1 to key 60 are numbered sequentially.

### DCL-60 CONSOLE (TYPE A)

#### Feature Support by Model

The DT730 phones support the DCL-60 Console (Type A) connected to the UART Side 2 Connector port to add an additional 60 line keys on the phone. Each of these keys can be programmed as a Speed Dial key, programmable Key or Enhanced Programmable Key (Record, Park, Hot Desk key, etc).

Speed Dial keys can be configure on the DCL-60 Console to allow the phone to monitor the status or presence of other users.

Note: Only one connection to the Side 2 connector port is available on the phone, so the phone can only support a DCL-60 console OR a Jabra headset. Both cannot be connected to the same phone at the same time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>DCL-60 Console Support</th>
<th>Jabra Headset Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT730G</td>
<td>ITL-12CG</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24CG</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32CG</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-12DG</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24DG</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32DG</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DCL-60 LEDs

Note: The LEDs on the DCL-60 Console are updated sequentially starting from the first key on the module, so if all keys on the phone need to be updated for an
event, there may be a delay between the time the first key is updated and the
time when the last key is updated.

Each key on the DCL-60 Console has two LEDs situated at each corner of the key.
The LED on the left is red, and the LED on the right is green.

**Figure 2.30** Left LED

![Left LED](image)

**Figure 2.31** Right LED

![Right LED](image)

If the line key is configured to monitor an entry, the LED shows the current presence state of the entry using red/green color and steady/blinkking/flashind light.

**DCL-60 WITH A ITL-8LD PHONE**

The DCL-60 console can be connected to an ITL-8LD phone, but the lower LCD on the phone only shows information for the first 32 programmable keys that are on the phone. The display does not show any information about programmable keys on the DCL-60 console.

**DCL-60 INSTALLATION**

For more information on installing a DCL-60 console on the phone, see “DCL-60 Console (Type A) Installation” on page 3-62.

**JABRA HEADSET SUPPORT**

The DT700 phones support some models of Jabra Bluetooth headsets. The headsets connect to the DT700’s 4-wire handset port for voice and an 8-pin auxiliary (AUX) port for call control allowing you to answer calls, hang up calls, and mute and un-mute calls.

The following table lists the Jabra Headsets that are supported by the DT700:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Bluetooth Headset Support?</th>
<th>Jabra Headsets</th>
<th>Connection Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT710</td>
<td>ITL-2E</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-6DE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES

### Optional Equipment

For more information on using the Bluetooth headset with your DT700 phone, see Appendix D, “Jabra Bluetooth® Headset Support for DT700 Phones.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Bluetooth Headset Support?</th>
<th>Jabra Headsets</th>
<th>Connection Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT730</td>
<td>ITL-8LD</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Jabra PRO™ 9400 series</td>
<td>LINK 14201-XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-12D</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Jabra PRO™ 9400 series</td>
<td>LINK 14201-XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24D</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Jabra PRO™ 9400 series</td>
<td>LINK 14201-XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32D</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Jabra PRO™ 9400 series</td>
<td>LINK 14201-XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730G</td>
<td>ITL-12CG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Jabra PRO™ 9400 series</td>
<td>LINK 14201-XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24CG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Jabra PRO™ 9400 series</td>
<td>LINK 14201-XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32CG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Jabra PRO™ 9400 series</td>
<td>LINK 14201-XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-12DG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Jabra PRO™ 9400 series</td>
<td>LINK 14201-XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24DG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Jabra PRO™ 9400 series</td>
<td>LINK 14201-XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32DG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Jabra PRO™ 9400 series</td>
<td>LINK 14201-XX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B E F O R E  Y O U  B E G I N

- Remove the phone from its packaging and inspect the phone for any damages.
- Verify that a station/account has been created for the user and DT700 phone.
- These steps only outline the setup of the equipment and physical connection of the phone to the network. For information on configuring a DT700 phone for connection to the network, contact your system administrator.
- Read through the installation procedures and assemble any equipment required to install the phone (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-T/TX LAN cable, power adapter, tapered rod, screwdrivers, etc.).

A D J U S T I N G  A N G L E  O F  T I L T  L E G

The angle of the tilt leg can be adjusted in four levels.

Figure 3.1 Tilt Levels

```
Fourth Level
Third Level
Second Level
First Level
```

To raise tilt leg

1. Turn the phone upside down.
2. Adjust the tilt leg in the direction of the arrow until you hear it click.
To lower tilt leg

1. Turn the phone upside down.
2. While lifting the center of the stopper, adjust the tilt leg in the direction of the arrow until you hear it click.

To remove tilt leg

1. Turn the phone upside down.
2. Lower the tilt leg to first level.
3. Remove the indicated portions (a and b) of the stopper from grooves (A and B) on the tilt leg and then widen the tilt leg.
4 While pushing the two hooks, slide the tilt leg downward. Remove the tilt leg from the terminal.

To attach tilt leg

1 Turn the phone upside down.
2 Align the hooks (c through h) of the tilt leg over the appropriate slots (C through H) of the phone.
3 Slide the tilt leg upward until the hooks (c and b) click into place.
Figure 3.6  Tilt Leg Attach

Fit the indicated portions (a and b) of the stopper into grooves (A and B) on the tilt leg.

Figure 3.7  Tilt Leg Attach

CONNECTING THE PHONE

To attach the handset

1. Insert the coiled cord plug into the HANDSET connector on the back of the phone, until you hear a click.
2. Thread the coiled cord through the groove, as shown in the figure below.
To connect LAN cable to the phone

You will need a 10 BASE-T/100 BASE-T/TX LAN cable (Straight) to connect the phone to your network.

1. Connect the 10 BASE-T/100 BASE-T/TX LAN cable to the LAN port on the DT700 phone and to an open port on a device such as a Hub or PoE (Power Over Ethernet) switch on the local area network.

2. Thread the LAN cable through the groove on the back of the phone.

3. If you have not connected the DT700 phone to a PoE jack, connect the AC/DC adapter to the phone as shown below.
To connect a headset (Optional)

Note: For information on connecting a Jabra Blue-tooth headset to your phone, see Appendix D, “Jabra Blue-tooth® Headset Support for DT700 Phones.”

There is no connector for a headset on the DT710 (ITL-2E) phone.

1. Press the Menu key on the phone.
2. Select 3 User Settings.
3. Select 2 Headset.
4. Select 1 Enable/Disable.
5. Select 2 Enable.
Figure 3.13  Enable Headset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Headset</th>
<th>J</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6  Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

7  Connect the headset to the phone:
   a. Insert the headset cord plug into the HEADSET connector on the back of the phone, until you hear a click.
   b. Thread the cord through the groove, as shown in the figure below.

Figure 3.14  Headset Connection

To connect a computer (Optional)

Note:  Any devices connected to the phone’s PC port will momentarily disconnect from the network when the phone is rebooted, or if disconnect if there is a loss of power to the phone.

You can connect a computer to the network through the phone using a LAN cable if there are a limited number of available ports on your local area network.

Note:  If a device that is connected through the PC port on the back of the phone is having connection issues, contact your system administrator to verify that the PC port is enabled on the phone.

1  Insert the LAN cable into PC connector on the back of the phone, until you hear a click.
2 Thread the LAN cable through the groove on the back of the phone.

3 Lead the LAN cable out through the groove on the tilt leg, as shown in the figure below.

Installing a Directory Card (Optional)

A directory card (also known as an abbreviated dialing table) can be attached to the phone. The directory card can be used to record often dialed numbers or other important information. Directory cards are available as options.

1 Remove the protective sheet from the cover.

2 Attach the cover to the directory card, and then attach it to the directory card holder.
Note: To remove the directory card, pinch the two sides of the directory card holder inward, until the tabs release, and pull the holder out of the grooves.

**Figure 3.18** Directory Card Connection

**INSTALLING/REMOVING LINE KEY CARD (OPTIONAL)**

**To remove Line Key Panel/ Button Panel**

1. Carefully insert a tapered rod or a standard screwdriver between the right side of the Line Key Panel and the base of the phone to loosen the panel.
2. Lift out the line key panel and remove it from the phone.
3. If you also need to remove the Button Panel, repeat steps 1 and 2 with the Button Panel on the phone.
4. Remove the Line Key Card.

**Figure 3.19** Line Key Card Removal
To install Line Key Card

1. Align the holes in the Line Key Card with the buttons on the phone.
2. Align the holes in the Line Key Panel with the Line Key buttons on the phone, and then push the four corners of the panel until the panel clicks into place.
3. If you need to replace the Button Panel, align the holes in the Button Panel with the telephone keypad buttons on the phone, and then push the four corners of the panel until the panel clicks into place.

**Figure 3.20** Line Key Card Install

**WALL MOUNTING (OPTIONAL)**

A separate wall mount unit is used to mount the phone to the wall. This unit connects to the back of the phone.

**CAUTION!** Be careful not to drop the phone while mounting it on the wall. It can cause injury.

**CAUTION!** Make sure the phone is firmly mounted on the wall to prevent the phone from falling out. It can cause injury.
Wall Mounting Clearance Requirements

The phone should be mounted to allow for the following clearances for the phone with the DT730 (ITL-24D) shown as an example.

To mount the phone on the wall

1. Remove the handset from the handset cradle.
2. Remove the hanger piece from the handset cradle, flip it over and then turn it upside down, and then insert it into the hanger slot until the hanger clicks.
3 Turn the phone upside down, and flatten the tilt leg and stopper, or remove the tilt leg (see “To remove tilt leg” on page 3-50).

4 Attach the wall mount to the wall directory or the wall plate.
   When attaching the wall mount unit directly to the wall:

5 Secure the wall mount unit with the six screws (included with the phone) or hang the wall mount unit on the wall with two screws, inserted into the wall.

6 Attach wall mount unit to posts on the wall plate as shown in the figure below.

7 Insert the four tabs on the wall mount unit in the tab slots on the back of the phone.
8. Tuck the excess cord into the wall mount unit.

![Wall Mount Install](image)

**8LK-L MODULE INSTALLATION**

*WARNING!* TO PREVENT POSSIBLE DAMAGE TO THE PHONE TERMINAL DURING INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL, DISCONNECT THE LINE CORD/LAN CABLE AND THE AC/DC ADAPTER FROM THE PHONE TERMINAL TO POWER OFF THE TERMINAL DURING THE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE.

**To install the 8LK-L Module**

1. Remove the left side panel from the phone.
2. Attach the 8LK-L module to the phone using the provided screws.

![Securing the 8LK-L with Screws](image)

3. On the back of the phone, press the tab on the port cover on the left side of the back of the phone to release the protective cover that is over the ports. Remove the cover.
To install 8LK-L Line Key Card (Optional)
1. From the bottom, use an object to gently pry off the button panel for the 8LK-L module.
2. Align the holes in the Line Key Card with the buttons on the phone.
3. Align the holes in the Button Panel with the telephone keypad buttons on the phone, and then push the four corners of the panel until the panel clicks into place.

DCL-60 CONSOLE (TYPE A) INSTALLATION

WARNING! TO PREVENT POSSIBLE DAMAGE TO THE DCL-60 CONSOLE OR THE PHONE TERMINAL DURING INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL, DISCONNECT THE LINE CORD/LAN CABLE AND THE AC/DC ADAPTER FROM THE PHONE TERMINAL TO POWER OFF THE TERMINAL DURING THE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE.

Note: Do not disconnect the module from a phone while the phone is powered on. If you need to disconnect the module, power off the phone before disconnecting the DCL-60 module.

Prepare the phone
Use the menus on the front panel of the phone to configure the Side 2 Connector port for the DCL-60.

1. Press the Menu key.
2. Select Admin Settings.
3. Use the keypad and cursor key to enter the User Name and Password to access the Admin menu.
4. Select Maintenance.
5. Select Side 2 Connector Mode.
Figure 3.28  Side 2 Connector Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Reboot Phone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Data Clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Key Kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Side 2 Connector Mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Select DCL-60.

Figure 3.29  Enable DCL-60

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Debug Console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DCL-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Jabra Headset Kit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Press the OK softkey.
8 Press the Exit softkey.
9 Press the Exit softkey.
10 Press the Yes softkey to restart the phone.
   Note: You must restart the phone to fully enable the DCL-60 connector mode.
11 After the phone finishes rebooting, disconnect the phone from power.
12 Remove the side panel from the phone.

Figure 3.30  Remove Side Panel from Terminal

13 Attach the connection bracket to the phone using 3 of the provided screws.
Figure 3.31 Attach connection bracket to phone

Prepare the DCL-60 Console

1. Connect the 10 pin connector cable to the DCL-60.
2. Position the cable through the cable groove.

Figure 3.32 Press the cable into groove

Connect the DCL-60 Console to the phone

1. Press the tab on the port cover on the left side of the back of the phone to release the protective cover that is over the SIDE 2 port. Remove the cover.

Figure 3.33 Remove SIDE 2 port cover

2. Slide the supplied DCL-60 module on to the connection bracket attached to the phone.
3. Use 2 of the supplied screws to connect the bracket to the DCL-60.
4 Connect the 10 pin connector to the SIDE 2 port on the back of the phone.

5 Adjust the height of the tilt leg on the phone to the desired height.

6 Adjust the height of the tilt leg on the DCL-60 to match the tilt leg on the multiline terminal.

7 Attach the side panel to the side of the DCL-60.

8 Connect the AC Adapter cable to the DCL-60.

9 Reattach the side panel to the phone.

10 Connect power to the phone.

To install DCL-60 Line Key Card (Optional)

1 From the bottom, use an object to gently pry off the button panel for the DCL-60 module.

2 Align the holes in the Line Key Card with the buttons on the phone.

3 Align the holes in the Button Panel with the telephone keypad buttons on the phone, and then push the four corners of the panel until the panel clicks into place.
This chapter describes how to customize your phone.

**Note:** The DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone has a smaller screen display than is shown in the examples in this section. You may have to scroll using the cursor pad and softkeys to see all available options.

The following symbols represent the DT700’s directional cursor pad and key pad:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User actions/Keys</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key 🍀 (Redial key)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key ↘ (Directory key)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key ↑ (Volume UP key)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key ↓ (Volume DOWN key)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key ⬤ (center button on cursor pad)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DT710 ITL-6DE ECONOMY PHONE DISPLAY**

The DT710 ITL-6DE LCD area shows three lines of information, while the DT730 phones (ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) are capable of showing five lines of information. Most screen examples in this guide are for DT730 phones.

**Figure 4.1** Main Menu Display for ITL-6DE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory</th>
<th>Call History</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔽</td>
<td>🔽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Select</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on the phone indicate to the user when there are more options than displayed on the LCD screen.

**Figure 4.2** ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on Change or Select Monitor Menu Display for DT710 ITL-6DE Phones

| 1 | None [ ] |
| 2 | Virtual  |
|   | Cancel   |
|   | Save     |
BASIC SETUP WITH THE CURSOR PAD OR UP/DOWN KEYS

For the DT710 (ITL-2E) phone, you can use the up/down keys on your phone to adjust the volume settings.

Figure 4.3  DT710 (ITL-2E) Up/Down Keys

For all other phones, use the up/down keys on the cursor pad.

Figure 4.4  DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) Cursor Pad Up/Down Keys

To adjust the ringing volume

- Press the Up/Down key on the Cursor pad while on-hook. You must press the Up/Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

Figure 4.5  Adjust Handset ringing volume

To adjust the Soft Ring volume (SIP@Net Platforms)

- Press the Up/Down key on the Cursor pad while Soft Ring is active. You must press the Up/Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.
Figure 4.6  Adjust Soft Ring volume

![Ring Volume Example]

**To adjust the headset ringing volume**

- Press the Up/Down key on the Cursor pad while on-hook. You must press the Up/Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

Figure 4.7  Adjust Headset ringing volume

![Headset Ringing Volume Example]

**To adjust the call volume (handset)**

- Press the Up/Down key on the Cursor pad during call operation. You must press the Up/Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

Figure 4.8  Adjust Handset call volume

![Handset Call Volume Example]

**To adjust the call volume (headset)**

- Press the Up/Down key on the Cursor pad during call operation. You must press the Up/Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.
To adjust the call volume (speaker)

- Press the Up/Down key on the Cursor pad during speaker phone operation. You must press the Up/Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

**Figure 4.10** Adjust Speaker call volume

---

**BASIC SETUP WITH THE MENUS AND CURSOR PAD**

The Menu Key and cursor pad on the DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) phones lets you access additional settings and features for your phone.

**Figure 4.11** Menu Key

**DESI-less Display LCD Settings**

The LCD settings for the ITL-8LD apply to both the main LCD screen and the DESI-less display screen simultaneously. You cannot set different LCD Contrast or LCD Backlight settings for each screen.

**To select an Internal Ringtone**

The internal ringtone is used for all incoming internal calls.

1. Press the Menu key.
2. Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 1 Ringtone.

Figure 4.12 Ringtone menu

![Ringtone menu](attachment:image1)

| 1 | Internal Ringtone |
| 2 | External Ringtone |

4 Select 1 Internal Ringtone.

Figure 4.13 Internal Ringtone

![Internal Ringtone](attachment:image2)

By default, your current internal ringtone is selected.

Use the ↑ and ↓ keys to scroll through the list of ringtones.

To listen to the ringtone, scroll to that selection. A single loop sample of the ringtone is played.

**Note:** The DT700 only plays the ringtone if it is in the idle state. If the DT700 receives an incoming call or event related to a soft ring, when it is playing this ringtone, it stops playing the ringtone and plays the ringtone currently configured for the received event.

To stop playing a ringtone and listen to another ringtone, use the ↑ and ↓ keys to scroll to another ringtone.

To select a new ringtone, scroll to the ringtone or press the number for that ringtone, then press the OK soft key or the ENTER key. If you select a new ringtone, this ringtone will be applied to your next incoming call.

To exit the menu without making any changes to your current ringtone, press the Cancel soft key.

**Note:** If a ringtone label shows a "*" character at the end of the file name, the file is specified in your phone configuration file, but the file itself could not be downloaded from the boot server. If you select this entry, it will not be saved and your ringtone settings will not change.

Figure 4.14 Unavailable Internal Ringtone selection

![Unavailable Internal Ringtone](attachment:image3)
To select an External Ringtone

1. Press the Menu key.
2. Select \[3\] User Settings.
3. Select \[1\] Ringtone.

![Figure 4.15 Ringtone menu](image)

4. Select \[2\] External Ringtone.

![Figure 4.16 External Ringtone](image)

By default, your current external ringtone is selected.

Use the ↑ and ↓ keys to scroll through the list of ringtones, or use the phone keypad to select a specific ringtone.

To listen to the ringtone, scroll to that selection. A single loop sample of the ringtone is played.

**Note:** The DT700 only plays the ringtone if it is in the idle state. If the DT700 receives an incoming call or event related to a soft ring, when it is playing this ringtone, it stops playing the ringtone and plays the ringtone currently configure for the received event.

To stop playing a ringtone and listen to another ringtone, use the ↑ and ↓ keys to scroll to another ringtone, or use the phone keypad to select a specific ringtone.

To select a new ringtone, scroll to the ringtone or press the number for that ringtone, then press the OK soft key or the ENTER key ●. If you select a new ringtone, this ringtone will be applied to your next incoming call.

To exit the menu without making any changes to your current ringtone, press the Cancel soft key.

**Note:** If a ringtone label shows a “*” character at the end of the file name, the file is specified in your phone configuration file, but the file itself could not be downloaded from the boot server. If you select this entry, it will not be saved and your ringtone settings will not change.
To enable an external headset

Note: There is no connector for a headset on the DT710 phones.

1 Connect the headset to the phone:
   a. Insert the headset cord plug into the HEADSET connector on the back of the phone, until you hear a click.
   b. Thread the cord through the groove, as shown in the figure below.

2 Press the Menu key on the phone.
3 Select 3 User Settings.
4 Select 2 Headset.
5 Select 1 Enable/Disable.
**Figure 4.20** Headset Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Headset</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Enable/Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ringing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tone Volumes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Select 2 Enable.

**Figure 4.21** Enable Headset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Headset</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting. You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

**To set external headset ringing (Optional)**

You can set your phone to ring only through your external headset. The phone will not ring from the telephone speaker when you have it set to ring to the headset.

**Note:** Hold reminder tone, soft ring, ringer volume, and preview of the User Adjustable Ringtones on selection may not be supported by the headset. They are only played on the DT700 speaker when Headset Ringing is set to Phone or Phone and Headset.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 2 Headset.

**Figure 4.22** Select Headset options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Settings</th>
<th>1/2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Ringtone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Headset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Date/Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 LCD Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Edit Before Dialing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Clear Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Select 2 Ringing.
Headset ringing options

5 Do one of the following:
   • To enable ringing on the headset only, select 2 Headset.
   • To enable ringing on the headset and the phoneset, select 3 Phone and Headset.

Enable Headset ringing

6 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
   You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

To set the Call Waiting volume

The Call Waiting Volume settings allow you to specify the call waiting tone volume for the headset.

The range is 0 (no tone) to 19 (maximum tone volume). The default is 19.

Upon entering this screen, the keypad is locked in numeric entry mode. You cannot change the keypad entry mode in this screen.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 2 Headset.

Select Headset options

4 Select 3 Tone Volumes.
5 Select **Call Waiting Volume**.

6 To change the volume level, press the Delete softkey and use the telephone keypad to enter new volume level.

7 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

**Note**: The setting defaults to 19 (maximum tone volume).

**To set the Hold Reminder volume**

The Hold Reminder Volume settings allow you to specify the hold reminder volume for the headset.

The range is 0 (no tone) to 19 (maximum tone volume). The default is 19.

Upon entering this screen, the keypad is locked in numeric entry mode. You cannot change the keypad entry mode in this screen.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select **User Settings**.
3 Select **Headset**.
**BASIC SETTINGS/CONFIGURATION**

*Basic Setup with the Menus and Cursor Pad*

---

**Figure 4.29** Select Headset options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Settings</th>
<th>1/2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Ringtone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Headset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Date/Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 LCD Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Edit Before Dialing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Clear Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Select **3** Tone Volumes.

**Figure 4.30** Tone Volumes options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Headset</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Enable/Disable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Ringing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Tone Volumes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Select **2** Hold Reminder Volume.

**Figure 4.31** Hold Reminder volume

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tone Volumes</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Call Waiting Volume</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Hold Reminder Volume</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 To change the volume level, press the Delete softkey and use the telephone keypad to enter new volume level.

**Figure 4.32** Adjust Hold Reminder Volume

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hold Reminder Volume</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 (Off) to 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Press Enter • on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

**Note:** The setting defaults to 19 (maximum tone volume).

---

**To change the Display Language**

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 3 Language.

**Figure 4.33** Select Language options

4 Select the desired language and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

The new menu screens will now display in the language you have selected. You do not need to restart the phone to change the language.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

**Note:** The default language on the phone is English.

**To set the Date Format**

Determines whether time is displayed with a 12-hour or 24-hour clock format.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 4 Date/Time.

**Figure 4.34** Select Date and Time options

4 Select 1 Date Format.
5 Select the desired date format. Then press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
BASIC SETTINGS/CONFIGURATION

Basic Setup with the Menus and Cursor Pad

Figure 4.35 Select Date options

![Figure 4.35 Select Date options](image)

You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

Table 4.1 Date Formats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Menu Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mon, Jan 1</td>
<td>Selects Mon, Jan 1 date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mon, 1 Jan</td>
<td>Selects Mon, 1 Jan date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Jan 1, Mon</td>
<td>Selects Jan 1, Mon date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 Jan, Mon</td>
<td>Selects 1 Jan, Mon date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>YYYY/MM/DD</td>
<td>Selects YYYY/MM/DD date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MM/DD/YYYY</td>
<td>Selects MM/DD/YYYY date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>DD/MM/YYYY</td>
<td>Selects DD/MM/YYYY date format</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The setting that highlighted is the setting that is currently enabled.

To set the Time Format

Determines whether time is displayed with a 12-hour or 24-hour clock format.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 4 Date/Time.

Figure 4.36 Select Date and Time options

![Figure 4.36 Select Date and Time options](image)

4 Select 2 Time Format.
Figure 4.37 Select Time format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date/Time</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Date Format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Time Format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Select 1 12 Hour or 2 24 Hour. Then press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

Figure 4.38 Select Time options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Format</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 12 Hour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 24 Hour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The setting that highlighted is the setting that is currently enabled.

To adjust the LCD contrast

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 5 LCD Settings.

Figure 4.39 LCD settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Settings</th>
<th>1/2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Ringer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Headset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Date/Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 LCD Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Edit Before Dialing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Clear Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Select 1 LCD Contrast.

Figure 4.40 LCD Contrast settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LCD Settings</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 LCD Contrast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 LCD Backlight Timeout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 Use the + and - softkeys to adjust the LCD contrast.

**Figure 4.41** Adjust LCD Contrast settings

| LCD Contrast |  |
|--------------|--
| Range: 0 (Low) to 7 (High): 4 |
| - | + | Cancel | OK |

6 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

**To change the LCD Backlight Timeout**
You can adjust the timeout of the LCD backlight on your phone. You can specify a value between 0 (None) to 255 seconds.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select User Settings.
3 Select LCD Settings.

**Figure 4.42** LCD settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Settings</th>
<th>1/2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Ringtone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Headset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Date/Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 LCD Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Edit Before Dialing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Clear Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↑</td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Select LCD Backlight Timeout.

**Figure 4.43** LCD Backlight Timeout settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LCD Settings</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 LCD Contrast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 LCD Backlight Timeout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↑</td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 The default backlight timeout, in seconds, for your system is shown. To change the timeout, press the Delete softkey and use the telephone keypad to enter new backlight timeout.
**BASIC SETTINGS/CONFIGURATION**

**Basic Setup with the Menus and Cursor Pad**

**Figure 4.44** Set Backlight Timeout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LCD Backlight Timeout</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 (None) to 255 seconds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting. You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

*Note:* Setting the Backlight Timeout to 0 (zero) disables the timeout, and the LCD Backlight will remain lit at all times.

To enable or disable the Backlight Fade (DT730G ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG and ITL-32CG only)

You can enable or disable low power mode on the main screen of the color DT730G CG phones.

*Note:* Although this setting is available on DT730G DG phones, it does not have any impact on the main screen of DT730G DG phones.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 5 LCD Settings.

**Figure 4.45** LCD settings

4 Select 3 LCD Low Power Mode.
Figure 4.46 LCD Low Power Mode settings

5 Select 1 Enable or 2 Disable.
By default, low power mode is enabled on the phone.

6 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

To edit the Dial Preference

Note: If you do not see this menu option, it has been disabled by your system administrator.

You can set your phone to prompt you to confirm the number when dialing Personal Directory, Speed Dial, or Call History entries. For example, if you dial external numbers from your Call History often, you can set your dial preferences to edit before dialing so you can enter the outside line access code when your phone dials. If you dial mostly internal numbers or use Personal Directory entries that have the outside line access code already programmed into the number, you can set the dial preference so the telephone numbers dial directly.

Note: The Dial Preference you select is applied to both the Call History and Personal Directory/Speed Dials.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 6 Edit Before Dialing.

Figure 4.47 Edit Dial Preference

4 Select your dialing preference.
Figure 4.48  Dial Preference options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edit Before Dialing</th>
<th>Disable</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **1 Disable**: When dialing from the Personal Directory or Call History, numbers will be dialed as they appear in the Personal Directory or Call History. If your system requires an outside line access code, you may not be able to dial entries using the Call History.
- **2 Enable**: When dialing Personal Directory or Call History entries, you will be prompted to edit/confirm the number before the phone dials.

5 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

**Note**: For more information on the Personal Directory, see “The Personal Directory” on page 11-278. For more information on Speed Dials, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130

**CLEAR USER SETTINGS**
The following menus are used to delete information from the Flash memory.
Selecting “Clear User Settings” restores all user settings to their default value.
Selecting “Clear Personal Directory” erases all Personal Directory entries and Speed Dial Key information on the phone.
Selecting “Clear Call History” erases all of the Call History information on the phone. It does not delete your system call history information or the call history information for any phone applications.

**To Clear User Settings**
1 Press the Menu key/User Settings.
   **Note**: The number of the menu item may differ based on the Edit Before Dialing settings on your phone.
Figure 4.49 Clear User Settings

![Clear User Settings](image)

The confirmation screen manage the following events:

### Table 4.2 Clear Confirmation softkeys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Softkey Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cancel</td>
<td>Discard changes and return to Clear Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Restore all User settings to their default values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 4.3 Data Clear Confirmation acceptable user actions/keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acceptable User Actions/Keys</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The following section describes behavior on certain specific user actions/key events pertaining to this screen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Discard changes and return to Clear Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP key)</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN key)</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Restore all User settings to their default values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** There are no menu items associated with Confirm Menu settings.

**To Clear Personal Directory**

1. Press the Menu key/User Settings.
2. Select 6 Clear Settings or 7 Clear Settings.
   **Note:** The number of the menu item may differ based on the Edit Before Dialing settings on your phone.
Figure 4.50 Clear Personal Directory

Table 4.4 Clear Confirmation softkeys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Softkey Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cancel</td>
<td>Discard changes and return to Clear Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Erase all Personal Directory entries and Speed Dial Key information on the phone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.5 Data Clear Confirmation acceptable user actions/keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acceptable User Actions/Keys</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The following section describes behavior on certain specific user actions/key events pertaining to this screen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Discard changes and return to Clear Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP key)</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN key)</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Erase all Personal Directory entries and Speed Dial Key information on the phone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: There are no menu items associated with Confirm Menu settings.

To Clear Call History

Note: This option only deletes the Call History information on your phone. It does not clear your system call history or the call history from any other phone applications.

1. Press the Menu key/User Settings.
2 Select 6 Clear Settings or 7 Clear Settings.

Note: The number of the menu item may differ based on the Edit Before Dialing settings on your phone.

3 Select 3 Clear Call History.

Figure 4.51 Clear Call History

The confirmation screen manage the following events:

Table 4.6 Clear Confirmation softkeys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Softkey Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cancel</td>
<td>Discard changes and return to Clear Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Clear all Call History information on the phone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.7 Data Clear Confirmation acceptable user actions/keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acceptable User Actions/Keys</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Discard changes and return to Clear Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP key)</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN key)</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Clear all Call History information on the phone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: There are no menu items associated with Confirm Menu settings.
To restart your phone

**Note:** Any devices connected to the phone’s PC port will momentarily disconnect from the network when the phone is rebooted.

1. Press the Menu key.
2. Select 5 Reboot Phone.

*Figure 4.52* Main menu screen

![Main menu screen](image)

3. Press the OK softkey or \( \rightarrow \) Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

*Figure 4.53* Confirm Reboot

![Confirm Reboot](image)

You will not have a dial tone on the phone or be able to make calls until the phone restarts and re-registers on the network.

**Note:** If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

**VIEWING PHONE SETTINGS**

If you are having problems with your phone, you may want to view the hardware version, firmware version, or network information for your phone.

This menu item may not be available on your phone, depending on the configuration of your phone. Contact your system administrator for more information.

**Note:** You cannot change these settings on your phone. To change any of these settings, contact your system administrator.

**To view the phone settings**

1. Press the Menu key.
2. Select 6 Status.
3 Select 1 Terminal Information to view the hardware and firmware information for your phone, or select 2 Network Information to view the network information for your phone, or select 3 SIP Information to view the settings for your phone and SIP account on the network.

4 Use the cursor pad or the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys to scroll through the phone settings.

To view the firmware information for your phone

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 6 Status.
3 Select 1 Terminal Information.
4 Use the cursor pad or Up/Down softkeys to scroll to the Firmware Version screen.

5 Press the Exit softkey to return to the Status menu.

Note: You cannot change these settings on your phone. To change any of these settings, contact your system administrator.

If you need to upgrade to the latest firmware version available for your phone on your network, restart your phone.

To view the IP address of your phone

If you are troubleshooting problems with your phone, you may need to know the IP Address of your phone.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 6 Status.
3 Select 2 Network Information.
Figure 4.56  Select Network Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>1/1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1  Terminal Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2  Network Information</td>
<td>^</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3  SIP Information</td>
<td>v</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Use the cursor pad or the Up and Down softkeys to scroll to the IP Address screen.

Figure 4.57  IP Address

[Network Information]  
IP Address  
199.99.199.199

| Up | Down | Exit | Select |

5 Press the Exit softkey to return to the Status menu.

Note: You cannot change these settings on your phone. To change any of these settings, contact your system administrator.

To view the maximum numbers of calls you can handle on your phone

The maximum number of calls you can handle concurrently is determined by your system administrator, but you can view the maximum number of calls that are allowed concurrent on your phone from the Status menu.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 6 Status.
3 Select 3 SIP Information.

Figure 4.58  Select SIP Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>1/1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1  Terminal Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2  Network Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3  SIP Information</td>
<td>^</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Use the cursor pad or the Up and Down softkeys to scroll to the Max Calls screen.
**Figure 4.59** MaxCalls

Press the Exit softkey to return to the Status menu.

**Note:** You cannot change these settings on your phone. To change any of these settings, contact your system administrator.

---

**SPEED DIAL AND PERSONAL DIRECTORY CHARACTER SETS**

The following tables show the character sets (uppercase, lowercase) and numeric that are available on your DT700 phone.

**ALPHABETIC CHARACTERS**

When entering the name, you can enter uppercase and lowercase standard and European characters. The keypad is in upper case entry mode upon entering the screen. You can switch between upper and lower case character sets by pressing the * key. An icon in the title bar will show which entry mode (uppercase, lowercase or numeric) set is selected. The following tables show the available characters.

**Table 4.8** Uppercase Alphabetic Character Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uppercase Characters</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>,</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!</td>
<td>Â</td>
<td>Ò</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Ñ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Ú</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>Á</td>
<td>Ê</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>ß</td>
<td>Ù</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>Å</td>
<td>Ë</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ù</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>Å</td>
<td>Ë</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ù</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>Å</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>Å</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4.9 Lowercase Alphabetic Character Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uppercase Characters</th>
<th><em>lowercase_characters</em></th>
<th>#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>æ</td>
<td>Ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ß</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 4.9 Lowercase Alphabetic Character Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lowercase Characters</th>
<th>lowercase_characters_</th>
<th>#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>,</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>!</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NUMERIC CHARACTER SET**

When in numeric character entry mode, you can use the numbered keys on the phone to enter numbers, and the [#] key to enter special characters.
You can switch between character sets by pressing the \# key.

**Note:** The full numeric character set is only available when you are in a field that also allows alphabetic input. If you are not in a field that allows for alphabetic input, the only special characters you can enter are \* and \#.

**Table 4.10** Numeric Character Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numeric Characters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 4.11** Character entry mode Icon Displays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in first letter uppercase entry mode</td>
<td>[A\text{bc}] [A\text{bc}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in all uppercase entry mode</td>
<td>[A\text{BC}] [A\text{BC}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in all lowercase entry mode</td>
<td>[a\text{bc}] [a\text{bc}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in numeric entry mode</td>
<td>[1] [1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BASIC SETTINGS/CONFIGURATION

Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets
The following symbols represent the DT700's directional cursor pad and key pad:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User actions/Keys</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
<td>Select corresponding menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to User Settings menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP key)</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN key)</td>
<td>Move to next menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key (center button on cursor pad)</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The softkeys are buttons that change function depending on the situation. Each softkey's current function is displayed on the LCD screen above the button on the phone.

**Figure 5.1** DT730 ITL-8LD softkeys
DT730 ITL-8LD DESI-LESS DISPLAY

STARTUP DISPLAY
All the startup display messages on the DESI-Less phone are shown on the 1st LCD. The 2nd LCD does not show any message while the phone is rebooting.

PROGRAMMABLE KEY INFORMATION DISPLAY
The DESI-Less (label-less) lower LCD on the ITL-8LD phone allows you to access the 32 available Programmable keys on 4 pages, using the Scroll key to navigate between pages.

Figure 5.2 Scroll key

The Page Icon indicates the currently displayed page. You can change pages using the Scroll key. The display offers the following Programmable Keys on the four pages available on the display:

- Page 1: 1 Line Key and 7 Programmable Keys
- Page 2: 8 Programmable Keys
- Page 3: 8 Programmable Keys
- Page 4: 8 Programmable Keys

Total Programmable Keys = 31 Programmable Keys

The name or number assigned to each configured key is shown. If Presence Monitoring is configured for the key, an icon shows the current presence status of that line. The current page number is also show.
**Figure 5.3** ITL-8LD

(a) Monitor Icons

Table 5.1 Monitor Presence Icons for ITL-8LD phones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
<th>LED/DESI-Less Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(No Monitoring)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### (b) Programmable Key Information

**Table 5.2**
Programmable Key information on DT730 ITL-8LD phones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Default line text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmed Speed Dial Key</td>
<td>Speed Dial name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Programmable Key</td>
<td>No information is shown.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5.3 Page Numbers on DT730 ITL-8LD phones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page Number</th>
<th>Programmable Keys</th>
<th>Behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Programmable Keys 2 - 9 (Key 1 is the Line Key)</td>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="A black background on a page number indicates the currently displayed page." /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Programmable Keys 9 - 16</td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="A white background on a page number indicates the page is inactive." /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Programmable Keys 17 - 24</td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="3C system: A flashing (alternating white and black background) on a page number indicates an event happening on that page, such as a presence change on a monitored line. Flashing will stop when that line is connected to the call or when the line returns to an idle state." /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Programmable Keys 25 - 32</td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="1. Flashing 2. Press twice to go to Page 3" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USER PORTABILITY AND THE ITL-8LD PHONE

For users that usually use an ITL-8LD phone, User Portability features are still supported on all phone models, but if the second LCD is not on the phone, no details for programmed entries can be shown. The programmed keys for the user will still be available for however may keys that phone supports, and all entries in the user’s Personal Directory are also available.

THE SCROLL KEY

Using the Scroll Key

Pressing the Scroll key once will advance you to the next page in the DESI-Less display. For example if the icon for page 3 is flashing to indicate an event on that page, you would press the Scroll Key twice to scroll from the first page to the third page of the DESI-Less display.

Figure 5.4 Page Scrolling Example
**Note:** For more information about configuring programmable keys as Speed Dial Keys on ITL-8LD phones, see “Speed Dial Key Programming Examples” on page 8-142.

**Speed Dial Key Numbering for ITL-8LD Phones**

For details on the Speed Dial Key numbering for the ITL-8LD phone, see the example below.

![Figure 5.5 DT730 (ITL-8LD) Speed Dial Key Numbering](image)
DT700 Security Features

Note: See the Administrator’s Guide for information on security settings for DT700 phones.

DT700 phones support several security protocols for secure systems. All security settings for DT700 are programmed by your system administrator.

Secure Calls

Secure Call Icon Display
A call is secure when both the signaling and the media are secure. Different icons are used to indicate the security of the phone’s signaling and the security of the media.

Secure Signaling
A lock symbol appears in the registration icon when secure signaling is used, such as a TLS connection.

Table 6.1 Secure Registration Icon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Black and White</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Lock Icon]</td>
<td>![Green Icon]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Secure Media
A locked or unlocked icon is displayed adjacent to the call appearance icon to indicate when secure media, such as SRTP, is used.

Table 6.2 Secure Media Icon (Secure Media, Unsecure Signaling)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>White Background</th>
<th>Black Background</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Lock Icon]</td>
<td>![Black Icon]</td>
<td>![Orange Icon]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 6.1  Secure Media Icon (Secure Media, Secure Signaling)

Table 6.3  Secured/Unsecured Signaling and Media Scenarios Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signaling</th>
<th>Media</th>
<th>Registration Icon</th>
<th>Media Security Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>White and Black</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>White Background</td>
<td>Black background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-TLS</td>
<td>RTP</td>
<td>โทรศัพท์</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-TLS</td>
<td>SRTP</td>
<td>โทรศัพท์</td>
<td>โทรศัพท์</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS</td>
<td>RTP</td>
<td>โทรศัพท์</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS</td>
<td>SRTP</td>
<td>โทรศัพท์</td>
<td>โทรศัพท์</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Music-On-Hold
When the phone is placed on-hold, the media is renegotiated. The media may change from SRTP to RTP. The Media Icon will update accordingly.

Conferencing
When the phone acts as conference initiator or a conference bridge, the Secure Media Icon is displayed only if all call legs are secure.

802.1X AUTHENTICATION

802.1x Authentication Status Screens
The LCD Display indicates the status of 802.1x authentication, along with a counter that indicates the time (in seconds) since the supplicant initiated the authentication process, when the phone is negotiating security.

This counter stops incrementing if the 802.1x authentication process is stopped (e.g. on detection of LAN port down), and it restarts when the 802.1x authentication is restarted.
The Connecting screen is displayed when the DT700 is re-sending “EAPOL Start” requests after receiving an “EAPOL Success” response from the switch (authenticator). This case happens when the authenticator is not configured with a valid authentication server.

The Held screen is displayed when the DT700 receives an “EAPOL Failure” from the authenticator in response to the “EAP Response Identity” message. This case happens when the authenticating server or the supplicant have incorrect credentials.

The Acquired screen is displayed intermittently when the DT700 has received an “EAPOL Request Identity” before it attempts to send an “EAPOL Response Identity” message with the requested credentials.

The Parameter(s) Missing screen is displayed when the username, password, or both are set to empty values in 802.1x credentials.
ERRORS AND DEBUGGING

TLS ERRORS
The DT700 phone closes the TLS connection and logs an appropriate error on sending or receiving any of the following fatal alert messages defined in RFC 2246.

- Close notify
- Unexpected message
- Bad record mac
- Decryption failed
- Record overflow
- Decompression failure
- Handshake failure
- Bad certificate
- Unsupported certificate
- Certificate revoked
- Certificate expired
- Certificate unknown
- Illegal parameter
- Unknown CA
- Access denied
- Decode error
- Decrypt error
- Export restriction
- Protocol version
- Insufficient security
- Internal error
- User cancelled

If any of the above errors are encountered, an error message displays on the phone. The most common error messages are:

Table 6.4 TLS Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Cause(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TLS Bad Certificate.</td>
<td>• Bad certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS Certificate Expired.</td>
<td>• Certificate expired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS Certificate Revoked.</td>
<td>• Certificate revoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS Decrypt Error.</td>
<td>• Signature Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS Handshake Failure.</td>
<td>• Handshake failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS Internal Error.</td>
<td>• Internal error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
802.1X STATUS & DEBUGGING MESSAGES
The current 802.1X status of the DT700 phone is displayed on the Network Information status screen (Menu\Status\Network Information).

If 802.1x status enabled, the phone displays the current Authentication state as “Authenticated”, “Held” or “Connecting”, as displayed in the screen below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Cause(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TLS Unknown CA.</td>
<td>• Unknown CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS Unknown Certificate.</td>
<td>• Certificate unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS Unsupported Cert.</td>
<td>• Unsupported certificate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 6.6  Authenticated
These procedures encompass both the economy and value phones in the DT700 series lineup. The DT710 (ITL-2E) phone, however, does not have softkeys.

**Note:** The DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone has a smaller screen display than is shown in the examples in this section. You may have to scroll using the cursor pad and softkeys to see all available options.

The following symbols represent the DT700’s directional cursor pad and key pad:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User actions/Keys</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
<td>Select corresponding menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to User Settings menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP key)</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN key)</td>
<td>Move to next menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key (center button on cursor pad)</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The softkeys are buttons that change function depending on the situation. Each softkey’s current function is displayed on the LCD screen above the button on the phone.

**Figure 7.1** DT730G Color screen softkeys ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG)
DT710 ITL-6DE ECONOMY PHONE DISPLAY

The DT710 ITL-6DE LCD area shows three lines of information, while the DT730 phones (ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) are capable of showing five lines of information. Most screen examples in this guide are for DT730 phones.

The ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on the phone indicate to the user when there are more options than displayed on the LCD screen.
BASIC PHONE OPERATION

BASIC CALL OPERATION

ANSWERING CALLS

Figure 7.6  Incoming Call Display

| Thu. Apr 22 11:16 AM | 1/1  
|----------------------|------  
| Wroblewski, Victoria (646)  |

To answer an incoming call

- **Using the handset:**
  Lift the telephone handset.

- **Using the speaker:**
  Press the Speaker key.

- **Using a headset:**
  Press the Answer key.

- **If you are in the Personal Directory, Call History or Menu screens:**
  Press the Line Key to view the caller information, then use one of the methods listed above to answer the call.

*Note:* If you are changing any settings on your phone or adding a Personal Directory or Speed Dial entry, your changes will be discarded if you press the Line Key to view the incoming call.

To reject an incoming call

- **Press the Reject softkey.**

Figure 7.7  Reject softkey

| Thu. Apr 22 11:16 AM | 1/1  
|----------------------|------  
| Wroblewski, Victoria (646)  |

The call will be routed in accordance with your defined forwarding conditions.

INCOMING CALL RINGING TONES

Different ring tones can be used to distinguish between internal, external, and auto answer (intercom-call) calls. The cadences of the ring tones are established through
configuration parameters. For more information about the incoming call ringing tones for your system, contact your system administrator.

**Note:** Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

## PLACING CALLS

### EXTERNAL CALLS

**To place an external call**

Calls made to numbers that are outside of your system usually require an outside line access code.

1. **Lift the handset, press the Speaker key, or press the NewCall softkey to receive dial tone.**

   ![NewCall softkey](image1)

2. **Enter the outside line access code using the keypad (8, for example) if required, then enter the telephone number of the outside party.**

   ![Enter number (external call)](image2)

   You can use the Delete softkey to delete the last digit (backspace).

3. **Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.**

   ![Dial softkey](image3)
The call proceeds to the dialed party.

**Note:** You can also dial the number, then lift the telephone handset or press the Headset softkey to initiate a call.

**INTERNAL CALLS**

**To place an internal call**

1. Lift the handset, press the Speaker key, or press the NewCall softkey to receive dial tone.

   ![Figure 7.11 NewCall softkey](image)

   **Figure 7.11** NewCall softkey

2. Enter the internal extension number.
   You can use the Delete softkey to delete the last digit (backspace).

   ![Figure 7.12 Enter number (internal call)](image)

   **Figure 7.12** Enter number (internal call)

3. Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.

   ![Figure 7.13 Dial softkey](image)

   **Figure 7.13** Dial softkey

   The call proceeds to the dialed party.

   **Note:** You can also dial the number, then lift the telephone handset or press the Headset softkey to initiate a call.
STAR CODES AND PIN CODES IN PLACED CALLS
PIN code masking may be enabled on your phone. If it is enabled, all digits dialed after the * are replaced with “x” on the display and in the phone’s Call History. The number also cannot be dialed using the Recall key on the phone.
Each digit after the star code appears on the display for 2 seconds before it is changed to an “x”, to allow time to verify the dialed digit.

Note: PIN code masking is not used when entered Speed Dial Keys or Personal Directory entries.

CALL DURATION

DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone
Call duration is displayed in MM:SS format for the first hour of a call, and then HH:MM format for the remainder of the call.

Figure 7.14 Call timer for DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone

DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones
Call duration is displayed in HH:MM:SS format.

Figure 7.15 Call timer for DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones

ENDING A CALL
To end a phone call, hang up the phone handset or press the EndCall softkey.

Figure 7.16 EndCall softkey
REDIALING A NUMBER

To redial the last number that was dialed from the phone, press the Redial key.

Figure 7.17 Redial Key for DT710 (ITL-2E) phones

Figure 7.18 Redial from Cursor Pad for DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) phones

HOLD/RESUME A CALL

To hold/resume a call

1 While on a call, press the Hold key to place the call on hold.

Figure 7.19 Hold Key

If the SIP server supports music-on-hold, the other party hears music-on-hold.

2 To resume the held call, press the Hold key, or press the Resume softkey.

Figure 7.20 Call on Hold and Resume softkey

• DT710 (ITL-6DE) Phones: On hold duration is displayed in MM:SS format for the first hour, and then HH:MM for the remainder of the call. The maximum duration is 99:59:59.


Note: During a held call, you can dial another party by pressing the NewCall softkey, which provides dial tone.
BASIC PHONE OPERATION
Basic Call Operation

If you have problems reconnecting to a call after it is put on hold, press the EndCall softkey to terminate the call.

USING A HEADSET TO MAKE AND RECEIVE CALLS

If you have a headset attached to your phone and your phone has been configured for the headset (see "To enable an external headset" on page 4-73), you can either use the telephone handset or your headset when you make and receive calls.

Note: You cannot attach a headset to DT710 phones.

To make calls with your headset

If you are using a headset, it is assumed that the telephone handset in the on-hook position when you are making calls.

1. Press the NewCall softkey to receive dial tone.
2. Enter the telephone number.
3. Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.
   Note: You can also dial the number, then press the Headset softkey to initiate a call.
4. A Headset icon displays on the LCD along with the call information.

To answer calls with your headset

If you are using a headset, it is assumed that the telephone handset in the on-hook position when you are answering calls.

1. While the telephone is ringing, press the Answer key.
2. A Headset icon displays on the LCD along with the call information.

Figure 7.21
Headset icon and Headset softkey

If you want to transfer the call to your telephone handset, pick up the telephone handset to continue the call. If you want to transfer back to the headset, press the Headset softkey, then place the telephone handset back on-hook.

Note: While you are on a call, if you press the Headset softkey while the telephone handset is on-hook, your call will be dropped. Make sure you pick up the telephone handset to continue your call before you press the Headset softkey.
**Figure 7.23** Headset icon and Headset softkey

3 If you want to transfer the call to your telephone handset, lift the telephone handset to continue the call. If you want to transfer back to the headset, press the Headset softkey, then place the telephone handset back on-hook.

*Note:* While you are on a call, if you press the Headset softkey while the telephone handset is on-hook, your call will be dropped. Make sure you pick up the telephone handset to continue your call before you press the Headset softkey.

**To transfer the current call to your headset**

1 While on a call using the telephone handset, press the Headset softkey to transfer the call to your headset, then place the telephone handset back on-hook.

**Figure 7.24** Headset icon and Headset softkey

2 A Headset icon displays on the LCD. If you want to transfer the call to your telephone handset, pick up the telephone handset again.

*Note:* While you are on a call, if you press the Headset softkey while the telephone handset is on-hook, your call will be dropped. Make sure you pick up the telephone handset to continue your call before you press the Headset softkey.

---

**CALL WAITING/CONCURRENT CALLS**

*Note:* The call waiting feature and maximum number of concurrent calls you can receive is determined by your system administrator.

If you have call waiting on your phone line, you will hear a tone in your handset and the call indicator lamp flashes when another call on the line is waiting for consultation.

**To answer the other incoming call (Call Waiting)**

1 You will hear a tone that indicates you have another call. Also, the Call Indicator Lamp on the phone will flash.
2 Do one of the following:

- **To review the caller information before answering the call**: Press the Line Key, and then press the Answer key to take the call, or press the Reject softkey to reject the call.
- **To answer the call without reviewing the caller information**: Press the Answer key.

![Figure 7.25 Answer key](image)

3 When you have completed the call, press the EndCall softkey to end the call and return to your original call.

4 Press the Hold key or the Resume softkey to resume the original call.

![Figure 7.26 Hold key](image)

**To place a second call (Concurrent call)**

If it is enabled by your system administrator, you can place a new call while you are on another call. They will be treated as two separate phone calls, and you cannot conference the calls or transfer one call to the other call.

For information on conferencing two calls, see “Conferencing Calls” on page 7-117.

1 Press the Hold key to place the current call on hold, then press the NewCall softkey to get dial tone.

![Figure 7.27 Hold key](image)

2 Enter the phone number you want to call.
3 Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.

The call proceeds to the dialed party.

4 When you have completed the call, press the EndCall softkey or press the switch hook to end the call and return to your original call.

5 Press the Hold key or the Resume softkey to resume the original call.

CONCURRENT CALL SHUTTLE

To switch between calls

Using the Shuttle softkey, you can switch between two concurrent calls.

• Press the Shuttle softkey to switch between the calls.

• Press the Shuttle softkey again to switch back to the other call.

CALL TRANSFERRING AND CONFERENCING

CONFERENCING CALLS

The phones support 3 party conferencing.
Conference Reminder Tone
A Conference Reminder tone may be enabled on your phone. If enabled, a reminder tone is played periodically when you have established a 3-party conference call from your telephone. You may also hear the phone if you a called party on another 3-party conference that was established from another phone enabled for the conference reminder tone.

To conference two calls

1. While on a call, press the Conf key, or press the Conf or Conference softkey.

   **Figure 7.32** Conf key on DT710 (ITL-2E) phone

   ![Conf key on DT710 (ITL-2E) phone](image)

2. Use the key pad to dial the telephone number of the party to be joined in the conference.

3. Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.
   a. If you decide not to complete the conference, the new call can be terminated by pressing the EndCall softkey.

4. Press the Conf key, or press the Conference softkey after the other party has answered their phone to complete the conference.

   **Figure 7.35** Conference Calls

   ![Conference Calls](image)
HOLD/RESUME CONFERENCE CALL

To hold/resume a conference call

1 While on a conference call, press the Hold key, or press the Hold softkey to put the call on hold. The other parties in the conference call will hear music on hold.

Figure 7.36 Conference on hold

2 To resume the conference call, press the Hold key, or press the Resume softkey.

To call another party while on a conference call

Note: This feature may not be available on all systems. For more information, contact your system administrator.

1 While on a conference call, press the Hold key, or press the Hold softkey to put the call on hold. The other parties in the conference call will hear music on hold.

2 Press the NewCall softkey to start a new phone call.

Figure 7.37 Start a new call

3 Use the key pad to dial the telephone number of the party to be joined in the conference.

4 Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.

Note: This call is treated as a separate phone call and cannot be added to any 3-party conference call that is in progress.

CONFERENCE SPLIT

To split a conference call

1 Start a 3-way conference call with two other parties.

Note: You can only split a conference call that you have initiated.

2 Press the Split softkey to split the conference into two separate calls.
BASIC PHONE OPERATION
Call Transferring and Conferencing

**Call Transferring and Conferencing**

Each party is now treated as a separate phone call.

**Note:** After you have split a conference, you cannot rejoin the calls in a conference without having one party hang up so you can start a new 3-way conference call.

**CONFERENCE SHUTTLE**
The Conference Shuttle feature allows you to switch between two separate phone calls, putting one on hold while you are on the other call, before you join the calls in a conference.

**Note:** You cannot shuttle between calls after you have joined two calls in a conference call.

**To switch between two calls**

1. **While on a call, press the Conf key, or press the Conf or Conference softkey.**

   **Figure 7.39** Conf key on DT710 (ITL-2E) phone

   ![Conf key on DT710 (ITL-2E) phone](image)

   **Figure 7.40** Conf softkey on DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone

   ![Conf softkey on DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone](image)

   **Figure 7.41** Conference softkey on DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, and ITL-32D) phones

   ![Conference softkey on DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, and ITL-32D) phones](image)

2. Use the key pad to dial the telephone number of the party to be joined in the conference.

3. Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.
4. After you have connected to the second call, press the Shuttle softkey to switch between calls without joining them in a conference.

Figure 7.42: Shuttle softkey

The LCD will display the information for call you are currently on.

5. To join the two calls into a conference, press the Conf or Conference softkey.

Note: After you have joined two calls in a conference call, you can no longer use conference shuttle since the calls are now in one single conference call.

ENDING CONFERENCE CALLS

Hang Up while conferencing

- If you are establishing a conference call and want to hang up on the person you are calling, press the EndCall softkey.

  If you hang up the telephone handset or press the Speaker key while the phone for the new call is still ringing, the other two parties are connected in a blind transfer call.

  Note: Do not hang up the telephone handset or press the Speaker key unless you want the two calls to be connected in a blind transfer call. You can hang up the telephone handset or press the Speaker key after you connect with all the callers.

- To end a three party conference call, press the EndCall softkey or hang up the telephone handset. You will disconnect from both parties, but they will still be connected with one another until they each hang up their telephone.

TRANSFERRING CALLS

Note: Transfer operations cannot be completed if the person you are trying to transfer the call to places you on hold, or if the call from you is placed in a held state before the transfer operation completes. The operation fails and you remain connected to the caller the same as before you started the transfer operation.

Attended transfer

An Attended Transfer is when you consult with the other party before transferring the call. You connect the two callers, and you are then disconnected from the call.

1. While on a call, press the Transfer key.
BASIC PHONE OPERATION
Call Transferring and Conferencing

Figure 7.43 Transfer Key

This puts the current call on hold so you can start to transfer the call.

2 Use the key pad to dial the telephone number to which the call is to be transferred.

3 Press the Dial softkey, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.

Figure 7.44 Transfer to Number

4 After the other party answers the call, you can speak to that person before you transfer the call.

5 Press the Transfer button to transfer the original call to the new party. You will be disconnected from both calls.

Blind transfer

A blind transfer is when the call transfers immediately to the dialed extension without waiting to see if the extension rings or is picked up.

If the other caller does not answer or rejects the call, the call is routed to voice mail or according to forwarding conditions. If there is no voice mail or forwarding conditions set for the line you transfer to, the call will continue to ring.

1 While on a call, press the Transfer key.

Figure 7.45 Transfer Key

This puts the current call on hold so you can start to transfer the call.

2 Press the Blind softkey, then use the key pad to dial the telephone number to which the call is to be transferred.

Figure 7.46 Blind softkey

3 Press the Dial softkey, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.
The call is immediately transferred when the number is dialed. You will be disconnected from both callers.

If your system administrator has enabled forwarding to external numbers, you may be able to transfer calls to external numbers. You will be disconnected from both calls when your phone dials the external number.

**Unattended transfer**

An Unattended Transfer can be done, when you want to verify that the dialed extension rings, or if you want to do a blind transfer where you do not wait to see if the other caller answers the call but you did not use the Blind softkey.

If the other caller does not answer or rejects the call, the call is routed to voice mail or according to forwarding conditions. If there is no voice mail or forwarding conditions set for the line you transfer to, the call will continue to ring.

1 While on a call, press the Transfer key.

![Transfer Key](image)

This puts the current call on hold so you can start to transfer the call.

2 Use the key pad to dial the telephone number to which the call is to be transferred.

![Transfer Call](image)

3 Press the Transfer key or hang up the telephone handset. You will be disconnected from both calls.

**TRANSFER SHUTTLE**

If you are doing an attended transfer and you are connected to both parties, you can shuttle between the two calls before you transfer the calling party to the other party.

**To shuttle between calls during an Attended Transfer**

1 While connected to both parties, press the Shuttle softkey.
You will be connected to the original caller. To continue to switch between the two callers, press the Shuttle softkey.

You can also press the Conf or Conference softkey to connect both callers to you in a three party conference call.

**TRANSFER SPLIT**

**To split calls into two calls when transferring (Transfer split)**

A Transfer Split can be done when you have started a transfer and then want to keep each call as a separate call. After you split the calls, you will not be able to continue a transfer between the two callers.

1. **While on a call, press the Transfer key.**

2. **Use the key pad to dial the telephone number of the party to be transferred, then press Dial softkey, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.**

3. **Press the Split softkey to split the transferred call into two separate calls.**

You will stay connected to each party, but each will be treated as a separate phone call.

You can use the Shuttle softkey to switch between calls.
ADVANCED MESSAGING FEATURES

MESSAGE WAITING INDICATION
The DT700 phones have a call indicator lamp at the right top corner of the unit that lights steadily when a voice message has been left. An icon also displays on call status screens. Depending on your system configuration, you may also see an indication of how many messages you have.

![Message Waiting icon](image)

ACCESSING VOICE MAIL
Note: This feature may not be available on all systems.
To access the voice mail box for your system from the phone, do one of the following.

**DT710 (ITL-2E) phone**
- Press the Message key on your phone.

![Message key](image)

**DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones**
- Press the Voicemail softkey.

![Voicemail softkey](image)
Figure 7.55 Voicemail softkey from Call screen
These procedures outline some of the advanced features available on the economy and value phones in the DT700 series lineup. Depending on the model of your phone and the configuration of your system, not all features may be available on your phone.

**Note:** The DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone has a smaller screen display than is shown in the examples in this section. You may have to scroll using the cursor pad and softkeys to see all available options.

The following symbols represent the DT700’s directional cursor pad and key pad:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User actions/Keys</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
<td>Select corresponding menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to User Settings menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP key)</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN key)</td>
<td>Move to next menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item on cursor pad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The softkeys are buttons that change function depending on the situation. Each softkey’s current function is displayed on the LCD screen above the button on the phone.

**Figure 8.1** DT730 (ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) softkeys
**Figure 8.2** DT710 (ITL-6DE) softkeys

![Softkeys](image)

**DT710 ITL-6DE ECONOMY PHONE DISPLAY**

The DT710 ITL-6DE LCD area shows three lines of information, while the DT730 phones (ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) are capable of showing five lines of information. Most screen examples in this guide are for DT730 phones.

**Figure 8.3** Main Menu Display for ITL-6DE

![Main Menu Display](image)

The ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on the phone indicate to the user when there are more options than displayed on the LCD screen.

**Figure 8.4** ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on Change or Select Monitor Menu Display for DT710 ITL-6DE Phones

![Change or Select Monitor Menu](image)

---

**THE HELP KEY**

*Note:* This feature is not available on DT710 (ITL-2E) model phones.

**Using the Help key**

You can use the Help key to view information about the softkeys that are displayed on your phone.

1. Press the Help key.
PROGRAMMABLE KEYS
The Menu Key

Figure 8.5 Help key

2 Press the softkey for which you want to see Help information.

Figure 8.6 Press a softkey for Additional Help

3 You can use the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys or the ▶ Up / ◄ Down keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the help information, if needed.

Figure 8.7 Delete softkey Help screen

4 Press the Exit softkey to return to the previous screen.

Note: Help screens may not be available for all the softkeys on your phone.

THE MENU KEY

The Menu Key and cursor pad on the DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) phones lets you access additional settings and features for your phone.
SPEED DIAL AND PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

PROGRAMMABLE KEY MANAGEMENT

DT710 (ITL-2E) PROGRAMMABLE KEY
The DT710 (ITL-2E) economy telephone has only 1 programmable key. The key on the left is the Line Key. The key on the right is a programmable key can be used as a Speed Dial Key. This Speed Dial Key can only be programmed by your system administrator.

DT710 (ITL-6DE) AND DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, AND ITL-32D) PROGRAMMABLE KEYS
The DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) phones have multiple Programmable Keys, but in all cases, the key on the upper left represents the Line Key, and all other keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys.
**Figure 8.10** DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, and ITL-32D) Programmable Keys

The DT730G (ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG, ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG and ITL-32DG) phones have multiple Programmable Keys, and the key on the upper left represents the Line Key. All other keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys.
OPTIONAL PROGRAMMABLE KEY MODULE

Additional Programmable Keys may also be added by installing the optional Programmable Key Module. ITL-32D, ITL-32CG and ITL-32DG phones come with the 8LK-L already attached.

The following table lists the Programmable Key Modules that are supported by the DT700 series of phones:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Programmable Key Module Support?</th>
<th>Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT710</td>
<td>ITL-2E</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-6DE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730</td>
<td>ITL-8LD</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-12D</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24D</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32D</td>
<td>Factory Installed</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8LK-L Key Numbering

Key numbering for the 8LK-L module always uses key numbers 25 through 32, no matter how many keys are on the original phone. If the 8LK-L module is installed on an ITL-12D phone, there is a gap in the numbering of the Speed Dial keys (key numbers 2 to 12 on the phone, key numbers 25 to 32 on the 8LK-L module).

DCL-60 Console (Type A)

Feature Support by Model

The DT730 phones support the DCL-60 Console (Type A) connected to the UART Side 2 Connector port to add an additional 60 line keys on the phone.

Each of these keys can be programmed as a Speed Dial key, programmable Key or Enhanced Programmable Key (Record, Park, Hot Desk key, etc).

Speed Dial keys can be configure on the DCL-60 Console to allow the phone to monitor the status or presence of other users.

Note: Only one connection to the Side 2 connector port is available on the phone, so the phone can only support a DCL-60 console OR a Jabra headset. Both cannot be connected to the same phone at the same time.

Maximum Number of Line Keys with the DCL-60

The following tables describe the maximum number of line keys supported on each DT700 model when DCL-60 configuration modes is enabled. It also specifies the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Programmable Key Module Support?</th>
<th>Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT730G</td>
<td>ITL-12CG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24CG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32CG</td>
<td>Factory Installed</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-12DG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24DG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32DG</td>
<td>Factory Installed</td>
<td>8LK-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
index associated with the first and last DCL-60 Console key. All the keys from key 1 to key 60 are numbered sequentially.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>DCL-60 Mode</th>
<th>Max Line Keys</th>
<th>DCL-60 Console First Key Number</th>
<th>DCL-60 Console Last Key 60 Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT730</td>
<td>ITL-12D</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24D</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32D</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-8LD Desi-less</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DCL-60 LEDs**

*Note:* The LEDs on the DCL-60 Console are updated sequentially starting from the first key on the module, so if all keys on the phone need to be updated for an event, there may be a delay between the time the first key is updated and the time when the last key is updated.

Each key on the DCL-60 Console has two LEDs situated at each corner of the key. The LED on the left is red, and the LED on the right is green.

**Figure 8.12** Left LED

![Left LED](image1)

**Figure 8.13** Right LED

![Right LED](image2)

If the line key is configured to monitor an entry, the LED shows the current presence state of the entry using red/green color and steady/blink/flashing light.

**DCL-60 WITH A ITL-8LD PHONE**

The DCL-60 console can be connected to an ITL-8LD phone, but the lower LCD on the phone only shows information for the first 32 programmable keys that are on the phone. The display does not show any information about programmable keys on the DCL-60 console.

**SPEED DIAL KEY CONFIGURATION**

Speed Dial Keys can be configured on the available Programmable Keys on your phone. Speed Dial Keys allow you to use a single key to dial an internal extension (such as a Help Desk), an external telephone number or a star/hash code.

*Note:* The programmed digits associated with the Speed Dial Key are dialed “as is” by the DT700 and are not be subject to parsing or control by the DT700 local.
Digit Map. The SIP server interprets the digits. This allows for arbitrary dial strings (including star codes) to be defined as a Speed Dial.

**DT710 (ITL-2E) SPEED DIAL CONFIGURATION**
In the case of the ITL-2E there are is only one Programmable Key. The key on the left is the Line Key and the key on the right is the programmable Speed Dial Key. The Speed Dial Key is programmed by your system administrator.

**DT710 (ITL-6DE), DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D AND ITL-32D) AND DT730G (ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG AND ITL-32DG) SPEED DIAL CONFIGURATION**
All programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be configured as Speed Dial Keys. Each Speed Dial Key can be configured with a number and optional name. The number may be a star code.

**Speed Dial Key Numbering**
Speed Dial Key numbering starts at number 2 with the first Programmable Key on the DT700 phone. If that Programmable Key is not programmed as a Line Key, it can be programmed as Speed Dial Key number 2. If the first available Programmable Key is programmed as a Line Key, then the next available programmable key can be programmed as Speed Dial Key number 3, etc.

For details on the Speed Dial Key numbering for each phone, see the examples below.

**Figure 8.14** DT730 (ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-32CG and ITL-32DG)
Speed Dial Key Numbering
PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Figure 8.15 DT730 (ITL-24D), DT730G (ITL-24CG), and DT730G (ITL-24DG) Speed Dial Key Numbering

Figure 8.16 DT730 (ITL-12D), DT730G (ITL-12CG) and DT730G (ITL-12DG) Speed Dial Key Numbering

Figure 8.17 DT710 (ITL-6DE) Speed Dial Key Numbering

Speed Dial Key Numbering for ITL-8LD Phones
For details on the Speed Dial Key numbering for the ITL-8LD phone, see the example below.
Speed Dial Key Numbering for Expansion Modules

For supported expansion modules (8LK-L and DCL-60), Speed Dial Key numbering for the expansion model starts at the next available number.

Table 8.1 Expansion Module Numbering Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Speed Dial Key Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8LK-L</td>
<td>ITL-12D</td>
<td>13 to 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24D</td>
<td>25 to 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCL-60</td>
<td>ITL-12D</td>
<td>13 to 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24D</td>
<td>25 to 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32D</td>
<td>33 to 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-8LD</td>
<td>33 to 92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Presence Monitor Settings and Speed Dial Keys

If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

Table 8.2 Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td>Blinking Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td>Blinking Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Online (3C system)</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the Phone</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td>Blinking Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

**Duplicate Entries in Speed Dials**

Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

**Figure 8.19** Directory Duplicate Not Allowed Menu Display

```
Error
Duplicate Entry Not Allowed
```

| | | | | | |
Using the Feature Key

Note: Network configuration determines how the Feature key behaves on your network. Contact your system administrator.

The Feature key on the telephone is used to program Speed Dial Keys and access the Microbrowser (if supported).

Figure 8.20 Feature Key

Depending on the network configuration for your system, the Feature key is operated in one of the following ways.

Feature Key on a system without Microbrowser Support
Pressing the Feature key opens a screen that lets you enter the programmable mode on your phone.

Figure 8.21 Feature key splash screen

You can still answer incoming calls while your phone is in the programmable mode using the telephone handset or by pressing the Speaker or Answer key on your telephone. You phone will exit the programmable mode when you answer the call or press the Line Key to view the caller information.

To exit the programmable mode, press the Exit softkey.

Feature Key on a system with Microbrowser Support
Pressing the Feature key opens a screen that lets you enter the programmable mode on your phone, or go to the Microbrowser on your phone.

After you press the Feature key, press the Program soft key to enter your phone’s programmable mode, or press the Home soft key to go to the Microbrowser homepage.

Figure 8.22 Feature key splash screen

If you don’t press the Program softkey within 2 seconds, the Microbrowser will automatically open.
After you press the Program softkey, you will see a help screen.

**Figure 8.23** Programmable Key Help screen

![Programmable Key Help screen]

You can still answer incoming calls while your phone is in the programmable mode using the telephone handset or by pressing the Speaker or Answer key on your telephone. You phone will exit the programmable mode when you answer the call or press the Line Key to view the caller information.

To exit the programmable mode, press the Exit softkey.

**To view Speed Dial Key information for Programmed Speed Dial Keys**

1. Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

**Figure 8.24** Feature Key

![Feature Key]

**Note:** For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see “Using the Feature Key” on page 9-381.

2. Press the programmable key that you want to view. The programmable key LED flashes.

**Figure 8.25** Programmable Key LED

![Programmable Key LED]

3. If the Speed Dial Key has been programmed, the information displays, including the name for the Speed Dial, the number, and any monitor settings for the Speed Dial.

**Figure 8.26** Programmed Speed Dial display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speed Dial Key Entry</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Speed Dial</th>
<th>Monitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lab</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Visual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the key is not programmed as a Speed Dial Key, you will be prompted to program the Speed Dial Key.

4. Press the Exit softkey.
5 Do one of the following:

- To return to the main phone screen without making any changes to the entry, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.
- To view the information for another Speed Dial key, press that Speed Dial key. If the key is not programmed as a Speed Dial Key, you will be prompted to program the Speed Dial Key.

**SPEED DIAL KEY OPERATION**

When you press a Speed Dial Key, the number configured for that Speed Dial Key is dialed.

If you need to edit the number before dialing, you can use the Dial softkey to allow edit the number before dialing if you have Edit Before Dialing Enabled on the phone. This allows you to add a prefix to the number (such as an outside service or access code) before dialing.

**To originate a call from Speed Dial Keys**

**Using the handset**

- Lift the handset and press the desired Speed Dial Key.
  Or
- Press the Feature Key, then press the Speed Dial Key to view the Speed Dial details, then lift the handset.

**Using the speaker**

- Press the Speaker Key, then press desired Speed Dial Key.
  Or
- Press the Feature Key, then press the Speed Dial Key to view the Speed Dial details, then press the Speaker Key.
PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Using a headset

- Press the desired Speed Dial Key.
- Or
- Press the Feature Key, then press the Speed Dial Key to view the Speed Dial details, then press the Dial softkey.

Note: Speed Dials are dialed as they are programmed into the phone. If you get a fast busy signal when you attempt to dial using a Speed Dial Key, you may need to program an outside line access code into the Speed Dial number.

To edit the number before dialing

1. Press the Feature Key, and then press the desired Speed Dial Key.
2. Press the Dial softkey.
3. Use the Cursor Pad and phone keypad to edit the number as needed, then press the OK softkey.

Note: Any changes made to the number are only used for dialing one time. They are not saved in the selected Speed Dial Key configuration.

Note: To change the options about being prompted to confirm the number before your phone dials external numbers, see “To edit the Dial Preference” on page 4-83.

SPEED DIAL KEY PROGRAMMING EXAMPLES

Speed Dial Keys can be programmed in two ways:

- Using the Feature Key
- Added from the Personal Directory

When you program a Speed Dial Key using the Feature Key, you can select to also add the entry to the Personal Directory or to not add the entry to the Personal
Directory. If an entry is not added to the Personal Directory, it will not show up when you view or search the Personal Directory. For example, if you are programming a Speed Dial entry for a star or hash code, you may not want to add the entry to your Personal Directory.

You can also program the Speed Dial Key information when you are adding a Personal Directory Entry. By default, the entry is saved to the Personal Directory.

**SPEED DIAL KEYS WITHOUT PERSONAL DIRECTORY ENTRIES**

To program a Speed Dial that does not also show up in your Personal Directory, use the Feature Key to program the Speed Dial.

**To add a Programmable Key/Speed Dial Key without a Personal Directory entry**

1. Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

   ![Feature Key](image)

   **Note:** For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see “Using the Feature Key” on page 8-139.

2. Do one of the following:

   **ITL-24CD, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:**

   - Press the programmable key that you want to set as a Speed Dial Key. The programmable key LED flashes.

     ![Programmable Key LED](image)

   **ITL-8LD Phones:**

   - Press the programmable key that you want to set as a Speed Dial Key. The programmable key LED flashes.

     ![Programmable Key LED](image)

   - Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to edit. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

     ![Scroll Key](image)

     ![Programmable Key LED](image)
Note: If the Speed Dial has already been programmed, the name and number information displays. You will need to press the Exit softkey and select another programmable key.

3 Use the telephone keypad to enter the name and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.35 Speed Dial Name Screen

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the [*] key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press [#].
- To enter special characters, press the [1] key. For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the DT700 Phone User Guide.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

4 Use the telephone keypad to enter a phone number for the entry and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.36 Enter Telephone Number

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

5 To use the Programmable Key you originally pressed for the Speed Dial, press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.
Or
If you want to use a different Programmable Key for the Speed Dial, use the telephone
keypad to enter the other Programmable Key number and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.37 Select Speed Dial Number

The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

6 Select the monitor settings for this speed dial, then press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

Figure 8.38 Monitor Settings

Valid options for monitoring are:

- **1 None**: Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- **2 Visual**: Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory.
- **3 Visual and Soft Ring**: Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

Note: Option 3 Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.
Table 8.3  Monitor Presence Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(No Monitoring)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>👤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Online (3C system)</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Phone is Online)</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the Phone</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Phone is in use)</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

7 Select 1 Do Not Show in Directory and press the OK softkey.

Figure 8.39  Do Not Show in Directory

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

8 Press the Save softkey to save the entry.
If the Speed Dial number is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the entry.

To change the Speed Dial Key number for the entry, select 3 Speed Dial and enter a new Speed Dial Key number.

A confirmation displays, telling you the speed dial has been updated. Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature key.

SPEED DIAL KEYS WITH PERSONAL DIRECTORY ENTRIES
To program a Speed Dial Key that will also show up in your Personal Directory, you can define the Speed Dial Key number when you are setting up the Personal
Directory entry, or set it up using the Feature Key and select to show the entry in the Personal Directory.

The Speed Dial information will be listed in the Personal Directory similar to all other Personal Directory entries, and you can also view the entry information using the Feature Key.

**To add a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key with a Personal Directory entry using the Feature Key**

1. Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

   **Figure 8.44** Feature Key

2. Do one of the following:

   **ITL-24CD, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:**
   - Press the programmable key that you want to set as a Speed Dial Key. The programmable key LED flashes.

   **Figure 8.45** Programmable Key LED

   **ITL-8LD Phones:**
   - Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to edit. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

   **Figure 8.46** Scroll Key

   **Figure 8.47** Programmable Key LED

   **Note:** If the Speed Dial has already been programmed, the name and number information displays. You will need to press the Exit softkey and select another programmable key.

3. Use the telephone keypad to enter the name and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.
Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the * key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press #.
- To enter special characters, press the 1 key. For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the DT700 Phone User Guide.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

4 Use the telephone keypad to enter a phone number for the entry and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, "*" and "#" may be entered.

- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

5 To use the Programmable Key you originally pressed for the Speed Dial, press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Or

If you want to use a different Programmable Key for the Speed Dial, use the telephone keypad to enter the other Programmable Key number and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.
The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” in the DT700 Phone User Guide.

6 Select the monitor settings for this speed dial, then press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

Valid options for monitoring are:
- 1 None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- 2 Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory.
- 3 Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

Note: Option 3 Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 8.4 Monitor Presence Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

7 Select Show in Directory and press the OK softkey.

**Figure 8.52** Show in Directory

![Directory Entry Screen]

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

8 Press the Save softkey to save your changes.

**Figure 8.53** Save softkey

![Edit Screen]

If the Speed Dial number is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the entry.
Programmable Keys

Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

Figure 8.54 Speed Dial In Use Menu Display

To change the Speed Dial Key number for the entry, select Speed Dial and enter a new Speed Dial Key number.

A confirmation displays, telling you the speed dial has been updated. Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.55 Speed Dial Edit Confirmation

10 To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.

Figure 8.56 Exit softkey

To add a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key with a Personal Directory Entry from the Personal Directory

1 Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.
2 Press the More softkey, and then the Add softkey.

Figure 8.57 More Soft and Add softkeys
3 Use the telephone keypad to enter the name and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

**Figure 8.58** Personal Directory Name Screen

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.
- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the * key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press #.
- To enter special characters, press the 1 key.
  For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the *DT700 Phone User Guide*.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

4 Use the telephone keypad to enter a phone number for the entry and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

**Figure 8.59** Enter Telephone Number

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

5

6 Use the telephone keypad to enter a Speed Dial number for the entry and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Speed Dial entries can be internal or external numbers.
The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

7 Select the monitor settings for this entry and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

**Note:** Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

### Figure 8.61 Monitor Settings

Valid options for monitoring are:

- **1** None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- **2** Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory.
- **3** Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

**Note:** Option **3** Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

### Table 8.5 Monitor Presence Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>![Registered Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>![Unregistered Icon]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

Table 8.6 Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Online (3C system)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Phone is Online)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the Phone (Phone is in use)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Busy</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Table 8.6](image)
### Programmable Keys

#### Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLF Idle</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net) Blinking Red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (3C system) Blinking Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription Failed LED is not lit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online (3C system) (Phone is Online) Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the Phone (Phone is in use) Red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Held (3C system) Blinking Red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

8 Press the Save softkey to save your changes.

**Figure 8.62** Save softkey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edit</th>
<th>Name: Home</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name: Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Number: 818475551234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Speed Dial: 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Monitor: None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Personal Directory, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.
Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

To change the name or number, select 1 Name or 2 Number to edit the field before trying to save the entry again.

If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Select 3 Speed Dial to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

To add a Speed Dial Key to an existing Personal Directory entry
1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 1 Personal Directory.
3 Press the More softkey, and then the Edit softkey.
4 Select Speed Dial.

5 Use the telephone keypad to enter a Speed Dial number for the entry and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Speed Dial entries can be internal or external numbers.

6 Select the monitor settings for this entry and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

Valid options for monitoring are:

- **1** None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- **2** Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory.
- **3** Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.
**Note:** Option 3 Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

### Table 8.7 Monitor Presence Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>🗓️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td>🗓️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)</td>
<td>🗓️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the Phone (Phone is in use)</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td>🎵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>🚫</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

### Table 8.8 Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

*Speed Dial and Programmable Keys*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td>Blinking Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td>Blinking Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online (3C system)</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Phone is Online)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the Phone</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Phone is in use)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td>Blinking Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

7. **Press the Save softkey to save your changes.**

**Figure 8.69**  
Save softkey

8. **Press Enter ▼ on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Personal Directory, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.**
Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive. Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

To change the name or number, select 1 Name or 2 Number to edit the field before trying to save the entry again.

If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Select 3 Speed Dial to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

You can program Speed Dial Keys with star/hash codes in addition to internal and external telephone numbers. For example, you can set up a Speed Dial Key that uses the Forwarding Star Code to forward all calls to a number. To activate the star code sequence, you would then only need to press the Speed Dial Key.

Note: For details on the star/hash code available for your system, contact your system administrator.
To configure a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key for a star/hash code

1. Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

   **Figure 8.73** Feature Key

   **Note:** For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see “Using the Feature Key” on page 8-139.

2. Do one of the following:

   **ITL-24CD, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:**
   - Press the programmable key that you want to set as a Speed Dial Key. The programmable key LED flashes.

   **Figure 8.74** Programmable Key LED

   **Note:** If the Speed Dial has already been programmed, the name and number information displays. You will need to edit the speed dial information, or add the new information to a different Speed Dial Key. To edit the Speed Dial Key, see “Editing Speed Dial Keys” on page 8-166.

   **ITL-8LD Phones:**
   - Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to edit. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

   **Figure 8.75** Scroll Key

   **Figure 8.76** Programmable Key LED

3. Use the telephone keypad to enter a name for the Speed Dial and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

   **Figure 8.77** Speed Dial Name Screen
Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the * key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press #.
- To enter special characters, press the 1 key.
  For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the DT700 Phone User Guide.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

4 Use the telephone keypad to enter the star code or hash code, including any outside access code and additional digits, for the entry and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Example: Enter *72818475559876 to set up a Speed Dial that forwards to the external telephone number 1-847-555-9876.
Forwarding star code: *72
+ Outside Access Code (if required): 8
+ External telephone number: 1-847-555-9876
= *72818475559876

Figure 8.78 Enter Forwarding Star Code

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- Use the * and # keys on the telephone keypad to enter those characters.

5 Use the telephone keypad to enter a Speed Dial number for the entry and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Speed Dial entries can be internal or external numbers.
The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

6 Since you can only set presence monitoring for a Speed Dial that is an internal line, select 1 None, then press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

7 For a star or hash code sequence, you probably do not want the entry to show up in your Personal Directory. Select 1 Do Not Show in Directory and press the OK softkey.

8 Press the Save softkey to save your changes.
If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Select Speed Dial to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

A confirmation displays, telling you the speed dial has been updated. Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.

Once the Speed Dial Key is configured with the star code, press the Speed Dial Key to dial the star code sequence.
EDITING SPEED DIAL KEYS
You can edit Speed Dial Key settings using the Feature Key if they are set up as just Speed Dial entries, or Speed Dial entries with associated Personal Directory entries.

To edit a Speed Dial Key

1. Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

![Feature Key](image)

Note: For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see “Using the Feature Key” on page 8-139.

2. Do one of the following:

ITL-24CD, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:
- Press the programmable key that you want to set as a Speed Dial Key. The programmable key LED flashes.

![Programmable Key LED](image)

ITL-8LD Phones:
- Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to edit. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

![Scroll Key](image)

![Programmable Key LED](image)

3. Press the Edit softkey.

![Edit softkey](image)

4. Do one of the following:
Use the Telephone Keypad  

a. Use the telephone keypad to select the number of the field you want to edit.

Use the softkeys  

a. Use the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys to scroll to the field you want to edit.  
b. Press the More softkey and then the Edit softkey to edit the field.

Figure 8.91 More and Edit softkeys

Use the Cursor Pad  

a. Use the ▲ Up and ▼ Down keys on the Cursor pad to scroll to the field you want to edit.  
b. Press Enter on the cursor pad to edit the field.

5 Edit the desired field(s).

1 Name  

a. To edit the name, use the telephone keypad and cursor pad. Use the left cursor key on the cursor pad to backspace, and then press the Delete softkey to delete the character that is before the cursor.  
Or  
To delete the entire name entry, press the Delete softkey.

Figure 8.92 Edit Name

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.  
• Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.  
• To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the * key on the keypad.  
• To add a space to an entry, press #.
PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

• To enter special characters, press the 1 key. For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the DT700 Phone User Guide.

• To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

b. Press Enter • on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

2 Number

a. To delete the entire number entry, press the Delete softkey.

Or

To edit the entry, use the left cursor key on the cursor pad to backspace, and then press the Delete softkey to delete the number that is before the cursor. Use the telephone keypad to edit the number.

Figure 8.93 Edit Telephone Number

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

• To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

• You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

b. Press Enter • on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Speed Dial

a. To delete the speed dial, press the Delete softkey.

Or

To edit the speed dial, use the left cursor key on the cursor pad to backspace, and then press the Delete softkey to delete the number that is before the cursor. Use the telephone keypad to edit the number.

Figure 8.94 Edit Speed Dial Number

The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.
• You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

b. Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

**Monitor**

**Note:** Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

a. Select the monitor settings for this entry.

**Figure 8.95** Edit Monitor Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitor Settings</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 None</td>
<td>Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Visual</td>
<td>Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory for entries that also have an associated Personal Directory entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Visual and Soft Ring</td>
<td>Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory for entries that also have an associated Personal Directory entry. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Option 3 Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

**Table 8.9** Monitor Presence Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(No Monitoring)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Programmable Keys

**Speed Dial and Programmable Keys**

If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

**Table 8.10** Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the Phone (Phone is in use)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(No Monitoring)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Programmable Keys

#### Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

**Note:** DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

**b. Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.**

### Directory Entry Settings

**a. Select the Directory Entry Settings for this entry.**

#### Figure 8.96 Directory Entry settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td>Blinking Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td>Blinking Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online (3C system)</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the Phone (Phone is in use)</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td>Blinking Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**

- **1** Do Not Show in Directory: This information is saved as a Speed Dial Key only and the entry is not saved to the Personal Directory. If you receive an incoming call from this number, it will not show the name or number from the saved Speed Dial.
- **2** Show in Directory: This information is saved to the Personal Directory in addition to the saved Speed Dial key. When you browse the Personal Directory,
there will be an entry for this information. If you receive an incoming call from this number, it will show the name and number from the saved Speed Dial.

b. Press Enter [Enter] on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

6 Press the Save softkey to save the entry information.

**Figure 8.97** Save softkey

![Save softkey](image)

**Note:** For entries that are set as read-only by your system administrator, an error is displayed and the entry is not changed.

Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

**Figure 8.98** Directory Duplicate Not Allowed Menu Display

![Duplicate Entry Not Allowed](image)

If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Press the OK softkey, then select [3] Speed Dial to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

**Figure 8.99** Speed Dial In Use Menu Display

![Speed Dial Key Already in Use](image)

7 A confirmation displays, telling you the speed dial has been updated. Press Enter [Enter] on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.
Figure 8.100 Speed Dial Edit Confirmation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confirmation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Entry Updated Successfully</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 Do one of the following:
- To edit more Speed Dial Keys, press the Speed Dial Key for that entry and repeat steps 3 through 7.
- To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.

Figure 8.101 Exit softkey

DELETING SPEED DIAL KEYS

A Speed Dial entry can be just a Speed Dial key, or it can be a Personal Directory entry that is assigned to a Speed Dial Key. You can delete just the Speed Dial entry or the entire Speed Dial and Personal Directory entry.

Speed Dials associated with Personal Directory Entries:
- Delete just the Speed Dial information from a Personal Directory entry
- Delete the entire Speed Dial and Personal Directory entry

Speed Dials that are not associated with Personal Directory entries:
- Delete the Speed Dial entry

If you are unsure if a Speed Dial is associated with a Personal Directory entry, check the Personal Directory for the entry information. If you do not find the Speed Dial entry information in the Personal Directory, that Speed Dial is not associated with a Personal Directory entry.

To delete the Speed Dial information ONLY from a Personal Directory Entry

For Personal Directory entries that have an assigned Speed Dial, you can delete the Speed Dial parameter for the entry using the Feature Key, and keep the rest of the entry in the Personal Directory.
Note: Pressing the Delete softkey in the Speed Dial Key Entry screen will delete the entire Speed Dial and Personal Directory entry. Do not use the Delete softkey in the Speed Dial Key Entry screen if you want to keep the Personal Directory entry information for a Speed Dial.

1 Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

Figure 8.102 Feature Key

Note: For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see “Using the Feature Key” on page 8-139.

2 Do one of the following:

ITL-24CG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:

- Press the programmable key that you want to delete. The programmable key LED flashes.

Figure 8.103 Programmable Key LED

ITL-8LD Phones:

- Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to delete. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

Figure 8.104 Scroll Key

Figure 8.105 Programmable Key LED

3 Press the Edt softkey.

Figure 8.106 Edit softkey

4 Select Speed Dial.
5. Press the Delete softkey to delete the Speed Dial Key number and then press the OK softkey.

**Figure 8.107** Delete Speed Dial Number

```
[Edit Speed Dial Key] [1]  ↓

            
Delete   Cancel   OK
```

6. Press the Save softkey to save the entry.

**Figure 8.108** Save Entry

```
[Edit]  ↓/1  ↓
1 Name: Lab  
2 Number: 346  
3 Speed Dial:  
4 Monitor: None  
5 Directory Entry: Yes

↓  Save  
Edit  Exit  <<<
```

The entry will be deleted as a Speed Dial, but the Personal Directory information will not be deleted.

7. Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

**Figure 8.109** Speed Dial Edit Confirmation

```
[Confirmation]  
Entry Updated Successfully

OK
```

**Note:** For Speed Dial entries that are set as read-only by your system administrator, an error is displayed and the entry is not deleted.

8. Do one of the following:
   - To delete more Speed Dial entries, press the Speed Dial Key for that entry and repeat steps 3 through 7.
   - To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.
If you go to the Personal Directory, you will still see the name and number as an entry, but if you view the details for the entry, you will see that the Speed Dial has been deleted and the Monitor setting is now "None."

To delete an entire Speed Dial and Personal Directory entry

1. Press the Menu key.
2. Select 1 Personal Directory.
3. Use the cursor pad or the Up and Down softkeys to scroll to the entry you want to delete.
4. Press the More softkey and then the Delete softkey.
5. Press the Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to confirm.
The entry will be deleted from your Personal Directory.

6 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Personal Directory.

Figure 8.114 Delete Entry Complete Menu Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[Delete Entry]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The entry has been deleted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 8.115 Personal Directory detail

To delete a Speed Dial only entry

For Speed Dial entries that do not have a Personal Directory entry, you can delete the Speed Dial entry.

1 Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

Figure 8.116 Feature Key

Note: For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see "Using the Feature Key" on page 8-139.

2 Do one of the following:

ITL-24CG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:

- Press the programmable key that you want to delete. The programmable key LED flashes.
ITL-8LD Phones:

- Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to delete. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

3 Press the Delete softkey.

4 Press the Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to confirm.

The entry will be deleted as a Speed Dial.

5 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Note: For Speed Dial entries that are set as read-only by your system administrator, an error is displayed and the entry is not deleted.

6 Do one of the following:
• To delete more Speed Dial entries, press the Speed Dial Key for that entry and repeat steps 3 through 5.
• To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.

Figure 8.123 Exit softkey
PROGRAMMABLE KEYS
Speed Dial and Programmable Keys
**DT700 MICROBROWSER AND ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS**

**USING THE MICROBROWSER**

**Note:** For more information on using the Barge-Monitor or Hot Desking, see the *Supplemental Features Guide*.

**FEATURE KEY WITH THE MICROBROWSER**

The Feature key on the telephone is used to program Speed Dial Keys and access the Microbrowser on your phone.

**Figure 9.1** Feature Key

Pressing the Feature key opens a screen that lets you enter the programmable mode on your phone, or go to the Microbrowser on your phone.

After you press the Feature key, press the Program soft key to enter your phone’s programmable mode, or press the Home soft key to go to the Microbrowser home page.

**Figure 9.2** Feature key splash screen

Press the Home softkey to open the Microbrowser’s home page.
If you don’t press a softkey within 2 seconds, the Microbrowser will automatically open.

You can still answer incoming calls while you are using the Microbrowser using the telephone handset or by pressing the Speaker or Answer key on your telephone. Your phone will exit the Microbrowser when you answer the call or press the Line Key to view the caller information.

To exit the Microbrowser, press the Exit key on your phoneset. To return to the Microbrowser’s home page, press the Home softkey.

**HOME PAGE**
The home URL displays the Microbrowser Home page.

**To view the Microbrowser Home page**

1. Press the Feature key.
2. Press the Home softkey.

![Home softkey](image)

The Microbrowser home page opens.

![Microbrowser home page](image)
**Note:** You may see different menu items on your home page, depending on the network configuration and the status of your phone.

The Microbrowser Home Page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▲</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Move to next menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Items</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hot Desking Login OR Hot Desking Logout</td>
<td><strong>Hot Desking Login:</strong> Opens the Hot Desking Login screen. This option does not display if you are Hot Desked to the phone. <strong>Hot Desking Logout:</strong> Opens the Hot Desking Logout screen. This option only displays if you are Hot Desked to the phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handset Forwarding</td>
<td>Opens the Handset Call Forwarding screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Recording Call OR Stop Recording Call</td>
<td><strong>Start Recording Call:</strong> Opens the Start Recording screen. This option only displays if you have a call that is available for recording. <strong>Stop Recording Call:</strong> Opens the Stop Recording screen. This option only displays when you have a call that is currently recording.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervise a Call</td>
<td>Opens the Supervise screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View System Call History</td>
<td>Opens the View Call Log screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List Conferences</td>
<td>Opens the List Conferences screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search Directory</td>
<td>Opens the Search Directory screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Hot Desking menu items do not appear if your phone is not enabled for Hot Desking.

From the microbrowser pages, the following softkeys are shown, depending on the page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>(Phonebook) Dial the highlighted entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the last viewed page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Details</td>
<td>Show details about the highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Select the highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Delete the previous character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the Microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Proceed to the next screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>Monitor (listen to) the selected call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record</td>
<td>Record the current call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barge</td>
<td>Barge (listen to and speak on) the selected call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refresh</td>
<td>Refresh the information on the current screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Join</td>
<td>Join a conference on a Conference Bridge.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HOT DESKING**

Hot desking allows a single phone to assume different identities at different times. Hot desking users do not have an assigned desk or physical phone, but they do have a line on the system. They use any available desk and phone for a short period of time (usually measured in days) and then move on.

The Hot Desking menu item does not appear if your phone is not enabled for Hot Desking.

**To Login using Hot Desking**

1. Press the Feature Key.
2. Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
3. Select Hot Desking Login.
4 Use the keypad to enter your Extension and Password, then click the OK soft key.

Figure 9.5 Hot Desking Login

![Hot Desking Login](image)

The Hot Desking Extension field has focus when entering the Hot Desking Login page, and the keypad is in numeric entry mode. When the Hot Desking Password field has focus, the characters entered are hidden by "***" characters.

The Hot Desking Extension and Password fields accept a maximum of 24 characters. The Hot Desking Login page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Deletes previously entered character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Sends contents of extension and password fields to the Web Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
<td>Enter numeric digits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor to left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor to right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Move between Extension and Password fields.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When the DT700 sends the contents of the extension and password fields to the 3C System Web Server, the Web Server attempts to validate your login and displays a success or failure page.

Figure 9.7  Hot Desking login success

![Hot Desking login success](image)

Figure 9.8  Hot Desking login failure

![Hot Desking login failure](image)

The Hot Desking Status screen handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To Logout of Hot Desking session

1. Press the Feature Key.
2. Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
3. Select Hot Desking Logout.

![Figure 9.9](image) Hot Desking Logout

4. The phone will log out of your Hot Desking session.

![Figure 9.10](image) Hot Desking logged out

This page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HOT DESKING STATUS UPDATES

Note: Depending on the speed of your system and the processes that are running and updating on your system, it may take up to 5 minutes before your name and number are displayed on the phone after you log in to the phone. The phone’s main display will automatically refresh when it receives the name and number information.

You will be able to make and receive calls immediately after a successful login, even if the phone does not display your name and number yet.

You can log out using a star code, you can log in at another phone on the system, or the system may automatically log you out after a configured period of time.

HANDSET FORWARDING

Note: Conditional handset forwarding requirements set from the phoneset apply to address-based users only. *72/*73 Handset Forwarding and Handset Forwarding options from the phoneset are not supported for User Centric enabled users. User Centric enabled users must use supported 3C system client applications to set forwarding conditions.

The Handset Call Forwarding pages allow you to set, change and delete handset call forwarding conditions for your phoneset, rather than using only 3C System Star Codes or requiring 3C system client applications to access advanced call forwarding settings.

HANDSET CALL FORWARDING SETTINGS ON THE 3C SYSTEM

Note: Handset Forwarding settings for the 3C system are not mutually exclusive and can be added cumulatively.

You can select a forwarding setting and enter any phone number (internal or external) for the condition, and then activate the new setting. Handset forwarding can be set either using the phone’s microbrowser application or using 3C System Star Codes.

Handset Forwarding conditions are persistent until cleared by the user (using the phoneset, star codes or changed by supported 3C system client applications) or a system administrator (using the 3C administrator).

Forwarding conditions that are set using the handset are denoted in the phone and 3C Administrator application by a destination description of “entered at handset”. The handset forwarding conditions are shown in every forwarding profile for the user. Changing or deleting a handset forwarding condition in one forwarding profile will also update the view in all other profiles.

If the primary address of the phone has any other forwarding conditions, the handset forwarding conditions are pre-pended to all profiles. All forwarding conditions are evaluated by the MGC when processing a call regardless of where they are invoked.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- Multiple Handset Forwarding Conditions must be enabled for the user in the System Initialization settings for users to set multiple Handset Forwarding conditions.
DT700 MICROBROWSER AND ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Using the Microbrowser

- Microbrowser screens for Handset Forward are available in all languages supported by both the 3C system and the phoneset. The 3C system currently supports some languages (e.g. Japanese) that the phoneset does not support. The phone currently supports some languages (e.g. Croatian) that the 3C system does not support. The Microbrowser pages are available in all languages supported by both the 3C system and the phone. This currently includes Dutch (NLD), English (UK), English (USA), French (France), German, Italian, Portuguese (Brazil), Spanish (Mexico), Spanish (Spain) and Swedish.

Note:

BEHAVIOR

To set a Handset Forwarding Condition

1. Press the Feature Key.
2. Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
3. Select Handset Forwarding.

Figure 9.11 Handset Forwarding

This menu handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>↑</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↓</td>
<td>Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Exit the micro browser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 Select the handset forwarding option that you want to set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forward immediately</td>
<td>The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward when busy</td>
<td>The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) if there is an existing call in progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward after 30 seconds</td>
<td>The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) if it is not answered in 30 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear forwarding</td>
<td>Clear all handset forwarding conditions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To set immediate forwarding
Immediate forwarding will forward all incoming calls to the destination number(s) immediately.

Figure 9.12 Immediate forwarding

To set busy forwarding
Busy forwarding will forward calls to the destination number when your phone is busy (there is a call in progress).

Figure 9.13 Busy forwarding
To set forwarding after 30 seconds
Forwarding after 30 seconds will forward the call only after it has rung on your phoneset for 30 seconds.

Figure 9.14  Forwarding after 30 seconds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handset Forwarding</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forward immediately</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward when busy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward after 30 seconds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear forwarding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Use the phoneset keypad and the microbrowser pages to set the desired forwarding number(s) and press the OK soft key.

Figure 9.15  Enter number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handset Forwarding</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enter number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Handset Forwarding settings pages handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Deletes previously entered character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The forwarding number can be either an internal extension or an outside telephone number.

- Valid Internal extensions must have a physical endpoint associated to the number.
- Valid outside telephone numbers must include the outside dialing access number before the telephone number.
- PSTN numbers can be 7 or 11 digits:
  - 1 as first dialed digit: If the first digit is a “1”, the number is assumed to be an 11 digit number. If the first digit is not “1”, then the first 7 digits are assumed to be a 7 digit number.

A page displays the success or failure of the operation.

**Figure 9.16** Handset forwarding added (success)

The Handset Status screens handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To add additional forwarding conditions, use the microbrowser to enter the additional forwarding conditions.

To set Handset forwarding using star codes

1. Lift the handset from the phone.
2. Dial *72+ <forwarding number>.
   All calls to your phone will be forwarded to the configured number(s).
   Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *72 + forwarding number, hang up, *72 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To set Conditional Handset forwarding - No Answer using star codes

1. Lift the handset from the phone.
2. Dial *62+ <forwarding number>.
   When your phone is not answered, it will forward to the configured number(s).
   Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *62 + forwarding number, hang up, *62 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To set Conditional Handset forwarding - Busy using star codes

1. Lift the handset from the phone.
2. Dial *63+ <forwarding number>.
   When your phone is Busy, all other calls will forward to the configured number(s).
   Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *63 + forwarding number, hang up, *63 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To clear Handset Forwarding Conditions

Note: This clears all handset forwarding conditions that are applied to the phoneset. You cannot clear only a subset of the forwarding conditions. You would need to clear all forwarding conditions and then re-enter any specific conditions you wish to apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Press the Feature Key.
2. Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
3. Select Handset Forwarding.
4. Select Clear forwarding.

**Figure 9.17** Clear forwarding

This page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>↑</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↓</td>
<td>Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. The phone clears all of the handset forwarding settings that are applied to the phone.

   **Note:** This only clears the handset forwarding settings applied to the phone. Administrator configured or system-level forwarding settings are not deleted.

**To clear Handset forwarding using star codes**

1. Lift the handset from the phone.
2. Dial *73.

   All handset forwarding settings that are applied to the phone are cleared.
Note: This only clears the handset forwarding settings applied to the phone. Administrator configured or system-level forwarding settings are not deleted.

CALL RECORDING

Note: If you select Start Recording Call and call recording is not enabled for you at the system level, any Start Recording requests will fail and an error message is displayed. Contact your system administrator if you need call recording enabled.

START RECORDING CALL

• Press the Record key while on an active call to start an On-Demand recording.

STOP RECORDING CALL

• Press the Record key while an On-Demand recording is active to stop recording.

SUPervise a call

SUPERVISE A CALL (BARGE-MONITOR)

The 3C system allows users to be granted rights to supervise an address group. If a user has superviser rights, they can monitor or barge into a call in progress on any address in the group.

Selecting Supervise invokes the following XML page, allowing the user to select an address group they have the right to supervise. Address groups that the user does not have the right to supervise are not shown.

Note: Supervise shows only connected calls. Held calls are not shown.

Calls made to a secondary address are shown as if they were made to the primary address.

Conference calls cannot be supervised.

When you select Supervise a Call, one of the following occurs:

• If you do not have Supervise privileges, the following error is shown:

  Figure 9.18

  No Supervise Privileges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select Address Group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User does not have supervise rights on an address group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Back</th>
<th>OK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
• If you have Supervise privileges, the Supervise page from the web server is shown, listing the address groups available to the user.

**Figure 9.19** Supervise a call

The Select Address Group page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>When you do not have Supervise privileges:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Returns to the microbrowser home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Return to the Call Control screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>When you have Supervise privileges:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▲</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>Move to next menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Return to the Call Control screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Select the highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Opens the Address Group detail screen. If you do not have Supervise privileges, no operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Volume UP Key) 4-way scroll UP key</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item. If you do not have Supervise privileges, no operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Move to next menu item. If you do not have Supervise privileges, no operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Opens the Address Group Detail screen. If you do not have Supervise privileges, return to the appropriate call control screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After you select a group, a screen appears listing the active calls from that group:
Figure 9.20 Group detail screen

This screen handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▲</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>If no calls are being monitored: Set up a monitor call to the selected extension. If a call is being monitored: Shows the details for the monitored call.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the Select Address Group screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Set up a monitor call to the selected extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Volume UP Key) 4-way scroll UP key</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Move to next menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>If no calls are being monitored: Set up a monitor call to the selected extension. If a call is being monitored: Shows the details for the monitored call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Hook (handset)</td>
<td>If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen. If headset is active, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker key</td>
<td>On-Hook (handset) behavior: If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF and keep focus on current screen. Off-Hook (handset) behavior: If speaker is OFF, turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen. Headset active behavior: Turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you press the Monitor soft key on a call that you are already monitoring, a Monitor screen appears.

**Figure 9.21** Monitor detail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Detail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agent Name</td>
<td>Name of the agent you are barging/monitoring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>Extension of the agent you are barging/monitoring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connected To</td>
<td>Caller ID information for the caller (if available).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>Phone information for the caller (if available).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This screen handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Record</td>
<td>Toggles call recording. If not currently recording, starts recording. If currently recording, stops recording.  \   <em>Barge record:</em> Audio is recorded from both participants in the call, and from your phone line.  \   <em>Monitor record:</em> Audio is recorded from both participants in the call, but not from your phone line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barge</td>
<td>Opens the Barge page and starts a Barge session on the call where you can speak to all parties on the call.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Returns to the Select Call screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Select Call page automatically updates every 30 seconds.

**VIEW SYSTEM CALL HISTORY**

Selecting the View System Call History item allows the user to view the call logs maintained by the 3C system. Note that the 3C system’s call logs may not be identical to the call logs maintained by the DT700’s Call History. For example, the 3C system may choose to present call logs for all extensions assigned to the DT700 terminal.

**Note:** The Microbrowser only displays the last 32 calls, or the last 7 days of calls (whichever comes first).

**To view call logs via the Microbrowser**

1. Press the Feature key.
2. Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
3. Select View System Call History.

**Table: Hard Key Features and Explanation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off-Hook (handset)</td>
<td>If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen. If headset is active, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker key</td>
<td>Off-Hook (handset) behavior: If speaker is OFF, turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen. If speaker is ON, activate handset and keep focus on current screen. Headset active behavior: Turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Selecting the View System Call History item invokes the following XML page.
Figure 9.23 Call Log page

The Call History page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▲</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>Dial the highlighted number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to microbrowser home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Dial the highlighted number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Move to previous entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Move to next entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Dial the highlighted number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Completed call (incoming call answered, outgoing call connected, etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uncompleted call (incoming call not answered, outgoing call not connected, etc.).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To view the Conference listing

1. Press the Feature key.
2. Press the Home softkey or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
3 Select List Conferences.

**Figure 9.24** List Conferences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conference Bridge 4 574</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conference Bridge 5 576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Bridge 6 576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Bridge 7 577</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The List Conferences page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▲</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>Move to next menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Details</td>
<td>Opens the Conference Bridge details page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Show the details for the highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Move to next menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Opens the Conference Bridge details page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Use the up and down cursor pad keys to browse the conference bridges on the system.

**Figure 9.25** Conference bridge listings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conference Bridge 4 574</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conference Bridge 5 576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Bridge 6 576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Bridge 7 577</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The List Conferences page handles the following events:
In the example above, Conference Bridge 5 currently has a conference call in progress. Conference Bridge 4, 6 and 7 currently have no calls in progress.

**Figure 9.26** Conference Bridge detail

The Conference Bridge detail automatically updates every 30 seconds. The time each conference participant has been connected only updates when the page is refreshed, that is, the time does NOT update every second.

The Conference Bridge page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Refresh</td>
<td>Refresh the conference status information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Join</td>
<td>Dial the conference bridge address in the title bar and display the call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key</td>
<td>Return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Redial key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key</td>
<td>Dial the conference bridge address in the title bar and display the call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Directory key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen and move cursor up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Volume UP Key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen and move cursor down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Dial the conference bridge address in the title bar and display the call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Hook (handset)</td>
<td>If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen. If headset is active, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Each conference entry shows the time the conference participant has been connected (e.g. [01:30]), the participant’s address (e.g. 646) and the participant’s name (Last, First).

This page automatically updates every 30 seconds. The time each conference participant has been connected only updates when the page is refreshed, that is, the time does NOT update every second.

If you select a conference address with no calls in progress, the participant details are replaced by the string “No conference in progress.” All other functionality of the conference detail page is the same (the page updates every 30 seconds and the user may join the conference).

**SEARCH DIRECTORY/CORPORATE DIRECTORY**

**SEARCH DIRECTORY**
Selecting the Search Directory item invokes the following XML page, allowing the user to enter a string to search the 3C System Directory. Note that the 3C System Directory is different than the Personal Directory maintained by the phone.

**To Search the 3C System Directory**
1. Press the Feature key.
2. Press the Home softkey or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.

4. Enter your search string and press the OK soft key.
The Search Directory search string can be a name or a number. The search string field has focus upon entering this page.

The keypad is in lower case character entry mode by default when entering the Search Directory page. To toggle to numeric entry mode, press the * key.

Uppercase character mode is not supported. Searches are not case-sensitive.

Table 9.1

Supported search characters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lowercase characters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  0  #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.  a  d  g  j  m  p  t  w  Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>,  b  e  h  k  n  q  u  x  0  #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\ c  f  i  l  o  r  v  y  .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>] 2  3  4  5  6  8  9  7  1  /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%  !  ~  @  $  ^  &amp;  (  )  ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;  =  +  -  \  {  [  }  ]  &lt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Deletion character
* Entry mode switch key

The Search Directory search string can be a name or a number. The search string field has focus upon entering this page.

The keypad is in lower case character entry mode by default when entering the Search Directory page. To toggle to numeric entry mode, press the * key.

Uppercase character mode is not supported. Searches are not case-sensitive.
Maximum number of search results: 64
The Search Directory search string field accepts a maximum of 24 characters.
The Search Directory page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Deletes previously entered character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Sends contents of search string field to the Web Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
<td>Enter digits (numeric digits only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* key</td>
<td>Toggles between lower case character and numeric entry modes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor to left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor to right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>No operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>No operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Sends contents of search string field to the Web Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The web server returns the sorted results (last name, first name).

![Figure 9.29 Search results page](image)

If no entries in the 3C System Directory match the search string, the following page appears:
This screen handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the Search page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>No operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>No operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS**

The Enhanced Programmable Keys feature for Standard SIP DT700 extends the Programmable Keys functionality by providing context sensitive access to advanced microbrowser features by a single key press.

The Enhanced Programmable Key functionality is backwards compatible with the existing Programmable Key functionality of DT700.

The following features have been implemented as Enhanced Programmable Keys:

- Speed Dial Key: User-defined Speed Dial Keys.
- Context Sensitive Enhanced BLF Key (Call, Call Back, Transfer, Pickup, Monitor)
- Send To Voice Mail Key
- Park Extension Key
- DND Key
- Call Forward Key
Enhanced Programmable Keys

- Call Back Key
- Shortcut keys to access microbrowser web pages from the 3C System Web Server:
  - Hot Desk Login/Logoff
  - Record Call
  - Monitor/Supervise Call
  - Handset Call Forwarding

Enhanced Programmable Key Support by Phone Model

The following table lists the combinations of Line Key Modules supported by the DT700, and whether the Microbrowser feature is supported.

Table 9.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Model Number</th>
<th>Supported Key Modules</th>
<th>Enhanced Programmable Keys Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT710</td>
<td>ITL-2E-1</td>
<td>• None</td>
<td>Partial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-6DE</td>
<td>• None</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730</td>
<td>ITL-12D</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24D</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32D</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-8LD³</td>
<td>• None</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Programmable Keys:
- Enhanced BLFs
- Record Call
- Send to Voice Mail
- ParkExt
- Do Not Disturb

The following additional Enhanced Programmable Key functions require a display:
- Monitor
## Enhanced Programmable Keys

**Table: Supported Key Modules and Enhanced Programmable Keys Support**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Model Number</th>
<th>Supported Key Modules</th>
<th>Enhanced Programmable Keys Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT730G</td>
<td>ITL-12CG</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>Partial:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24CG</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>• Speed Dial Key: User-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-12DG</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>Speed Dial Keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24DG</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>• Context Sensitive Enhanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BLF Key (Call, Call Back,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer, Pickup, Monitor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Send To Voice Mail Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Park Extension Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• DND Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Call Forward Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hot Desk Login/Logoff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Record Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Monitor/Supervise Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Handset Call Forwarding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a. On the ITL-8LD the microbrowser utilizes the topmost display only. The microbrowser does not utilize the lower DESI-Less display.*

## Enhanced BLFs

Enhanced BLFs provide the phone user with single-press access to phone functionality depending upon the state of the phone and upon the state of the BLF’s Subscribed Address:

- **Pickup:** Pickup provides you with the ability to answer a call that is being offered to (ringing on) a Subscribed Address. Note that the 3C system always picks up the oldest call on the Subscribed Address.

- **Supervise (Barge/Monitor):** Supervise provides Barge and Monitor functionality. A user with Supervisor privileges can listen to the call session between extensions and, if required, the user can barge into the session. For more information on configuring a system and users for Barge-Monitor, or using Barge-Monitor, see the UNIVERGE 3C Supplemental Features Guide. This functionality requires the administrator to configure the phone user with the Supervisor permission in the 3C system.

- **Transfer:** Transfer allows the phone user to perform a transfer of the connected call or held call that is in focus to the Subscribed Address. A Transfer operation on a non-connected call or held call that is not in focus has no operation.

- **Call Back:** Call Back functionality allows the phone user to set call back on a Subscribed Address. When that address becomes idle, the phone notifies the user by providing visual and audible indications through the key LED and by playing a soft ring. On receiving the notification, the user can place a call to the Subscribed Address either by pressing the Call soft key or by dialing the address using the keypad.
USING ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

WORKGROUP FEATURES (ENHANCED BLF KEYS)

Note: Transfer operations cannot be completed if the person you are trying to transfer the call to places you on hold, or if the call from you is placed in a held state before the transfer operation completes. The operation fails and you remain connected to the caller the same as before you started the transfer operation.

SINGLE PRESS BEHAVIOR

To place a call to a member of your workgroup

You can use a programmed key to directly place calls to another member of your workgroup.

- While your phone and the other workgroup member’s phone is idle, do one of the following:
  - To make a hands-free or headset call: Press the key for the workgroup member you want to call, then use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.
  - To use your phone handset for the call: Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to continue the call on your phone.

To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup

If you are set up for a workgroup, you will see a flashing green LED when there is a ringing call on any other workgroup member’s phone.

- While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member’s phone is ringing, do one of the following:
  - To place a hands-free or headset call: Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.
  - To use your phone handset for the call: Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call.

To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup

- While you are connected to a call, press the key for the workgroup member to transfer your call to that workgroup member.

Your current call is placed on hold, and the phone attempts the transfer.

If you have multiple calls on hold, the phone will transfer the call that is currently in focus.

Note: The default type of transfer (blind or consult) for this key is controlled by your system administrator.

To pickup a held call from a member of your workgroup

When another user has a call on hold, you will see a red flashing LED for that user.
• While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member’s phone has a held call, do one of the following:
  • **To place a hands-free or headset call:** Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.
  • **To use your phone handset for the call:** Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call from that address.

**MULTI-PRESS BEHAVIOR**

**To place a call to a member of your workgroup**

You can use a programmed key to place calls to other workgroup members.

• While your phone and the other workgroup member’s phone is idle, do one of the following:

  **To place a hands-free or headset call:**
  1 Press the key for the workgroup member you want to call.
     An outbound call is made to the workgroup member.
  2 Use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.

  **To use your phone handset for the call:**
  1 Pick up your phone handset.
  2 Press the key for the workgroup member.
     An outbound call is made to the workgroup member.
  3 Continue the call on your phone.

**Non-idle call states:**

• If you are on a call, you will see a screen that gives you the option to Blind transfer your currently held call to that workgroup member.

![Figure 9.31 Transfer soft key](BLF Options)

Extension 353 is idle.
Select an option from below.

| Call | Blind | CB Clear | Exit |

**Note:** If you actually want to place an attended/consult transfer call rather than a Blind transfer call, press the Transfer key on your phoneset. Once an attended/consult transfer is started, use the Transfer key on the phoneset to complete the transfer.
DT700 MICROBROWSER AND ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Using Enhanced Programmable Keys

If the user has a call on hold, you will see a screen that gives you the option to pickup the call on that user’s line.

Figure 9.33 Pickup soft Key

To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup

While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member’s phone is ringing, do one of the following:

- **To place a hands-free or headset call**: Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.
- **To use your phone handset for the call**: Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call.

Non-idle call states

If you are on a call and want to pick up the ringing call for the workgroup member, press the key for the workgroup member to automatically put your current call on hold and pick up the ringing call.

If you are on a call and want to pick up the ringing call for the workgroup member, place your current call on hold and then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the ringing call.

To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup

1. While on a call, press the key for the workgroup member you want to transfer the call to.
2. Press the Blind soft key to Blind transfer your call.

Figure 9.34 Transfer soft key
Your current call is placed on hold, and the phone attempts the transfer. If you have multiple calls on hold, the phone will transfer the call that is currently in focus.

**Note:** To place an attended/consult transfer call, press the Transfer key on your phoneset. Once an attended/consult transfer is started, use the Transfer key on the phoneset to complete the transfer.

**Figure 9.35** Transfer Key

**Non-idle call states**

- If the other workgroup member’s line is currently connected to another call, you will also have the option to monitor the current call for that user (if you have Supervise privileges).

**Figure 9.36** Monitor soft key

- If the other workgroup member has a call on hold, you will also see an option to pickup the call that user has on hold.

**Figure 9.37** Pickup soft key

**PARK EXTENSION KEY**

**To park a call to a Park Extension**

- While on a call, press the Park Extension key.

Your current call is parked at the Park Extension. All users who have a Park Extension key for that number will be able to see there is a call parked on that extension.
To pickup a call on a Park Extension

- While your phone is idle and the Park Extension LED is flashing, do one of the following:
  - To place a hands-free or headset call: Press the Park Extension key, then use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.
  - To use your phone handset for the call: Pick up your phone handset, then press the Park Extension key to pick up the call from that address.

CALL BACK KEY

A Call Back key is used to set call back for the last dialed number. For other users where you can monitor presence, the key is also set with presence monitoring information.

Using the Call Back Key

- Press the Call Back key to set call back to the last dialed number.

If the number can be monitored for presence, the key will show presence information for the number.

The key stays configured for call back to that number until the number is dialed or call back is manually cleared. If you attempt to place a new call to another number and then want to set call back for that number, you must reset the Call Back key.

Figure 9.38 ITL-8LD Secondary Screen, Call Back set

To reset the number for a Call Back key

If you already have a Call Back key configured with a number and want to change the number that the key is programmed for, you must reset the key.

1. Press the configured Call Back key.
2. Press the CB Reset soft key.

Figure 9.39 CB Reset soft key

To clear Call Back

1. Press the Call Back key.
2. Press the CB Clear soft key.
**MONITOR/SUPERVISE KEY**

**To Monitor a Call (Workgroup scenario)**

If you have Supervise rights over other users, you can listen (monitor) or join (barge) calls for users you have Supervise rights over.

The workgroup member’s LED on your phone will display steady red to show they are currently on a call.

1. Press the key for the workgroup member.
2. Press the Monitor soft key.

You can then press the Barge or Record soft key to barge on the call or start a recording of the call. Press Exit to exit this screen without starting a Barge session or recording of the call.

**RECORD KEY**

**To record your current call**

- Press the Record key.

A recording of your current call starts.
To stop the recording a call

- Press the Record key.
  The call recording will stop.

**CALL RECOR DE INDICAT**

If call recording indication is enabled for your account, the DT700 phone indicates call recording status.

If call recording indication is enabled, a call recording icon is shown in the call control home screen, and through the LED on the Record key for DT730 ITL-8LD Desi-less phones.

**Table 9.3** Call recording indications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Record Key LED</th>
<th>Icon (Call Control and Desi-less Secondary Screen)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On Demand recording</td>
<td>Steady Red</td>
<td>[Recording Icon]</td>
<td>Indicates that the call is being recorded by On Demand Recording.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Demand recording - On Hold (local or remote hold)</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>When the recording is stopped, the indication is also stopped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>When the call is resumed, call recording indication is displayed again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Recording</td>
<td>Steady Red</td>
<td>[Recording Icon]</td>
<td>Indicates that the call is being recorded by Auto Recording.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No recording</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Indicates that no call is being recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call terminated/ recording terminated</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>If the call you were recording is ended, the call recording automatically stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call recording indication is not enabled</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>No call recording indication is shown on the phone, even when there is a recording.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When multiple calls are being recorded, the DT700 keeps track of all the calls that are being recorded and updates the state of the Record key LED and the call recording icon based on the call state.

**SEND TO VM KEY**

Send to Voice Mail

- While your phone is ringing, press the Send to VM key.
  The call will be sent directly to your voice mail box and the phone will stop ringing.
HOT DESK KEY

To log in to a Hot Desk session

1. Press the Hot Desk key to open the Hot Desk login screen.
2. Enter your user name and password and press the OK soft key to log on to the phone.

The following screen is shown:

![Figure 9.43 Hot Desking login successful](image)

3. Press the OK to exit the screen.

The LED on the Hot Desk key turns off when you exit this screen.

**Note:** Due to system polling, it may take up to 5 minutes before your name and extension are shown on the phone after you log in.

To log out of your Hot Desk session

1. While you are in a Hot Desk session, press the Hot Desk Key.

You are logged out off the phone, and the following screen is shown:

![Figure 9.44 Hot Desking logout successful](image)

2. Press OK to exit the screen.

The LED on the Hot Desk key turns off when you exit this screen.

TRUNK DIAL KEY

The Trunk Dial key is used to monitor the availability of trunks on your system, and to place calls using specified trunks on the system.
**TRUNK PRESENCE LEDS AND ICONS**

Table 9.4  Trunk Presence LEDs and Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>DESI-Less Icon State</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk not registered with the system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk is not in service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk channels available to make outside calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
<td>Busy - All trunk channels are occupied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To seize a trunk to place a call**

- **When the Trunk Dial key LED is green** to indicate that the trunk is available, press the Trunk Dial key.

  If the trunk is online and in service and there is an available line on the trunk, the phone will allow you to dial a number to place a call. If the trunk is not available, the phone will not enter the dialing state. You must wait for the trunk to become available, or use another Trunk Dial key to access different trunk.

  You can enter the number using the keypad

  **Note:** Using a Speed Dial key, or a Personal or Corporate directory to dial the number is not supported. If you use a Speed Dial key or navigate to a Personal or Corporate directory entry, it overrides Trunk dialing and the call is placed as a normal outbound call to the configured number.

**DND KEY**

The DND key can be used to enable and disable Do Not Disturb on your phone. If configured for your system, it can also serve as an indicator of DND status on the system. The key will reflect the DND status as set by the phone, star codes, or set using a supported client application.

**DND LEDS AND ICONS**

Table 9.5  DND LEDs and Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Call Control Home Screen and DESI-Less Icon State</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td>No Icon</td>
<td>DND is not enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using Enhanced Programmable Keys

To set Do Not Disturb for your phone

- While the LED for the DND key is not lit, press the DND key.
  
The DND key’s LED turns red, and a DND icon is shown in the call control home screen to indicate that DND is set for your phone. For ITL-8LD phones, a DND icon is also shown next to the DND key.
  
  Your phone will not ring for incoming calls until you disable DND through the DND key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.
  
  **Note:** When DND is enabled, the DT700 may also play a stutter dial tone, if configured for your system.

To disable Do Not Disturb for your phone

- While the LED for the DND key is red, press the DND key.
  
The DND key LED turns off, and the DND icon is removed from the call control home screen. You will now receive incoming calls on your phone.
  
  **Note:** When DND is disabled, the DT700 may continue to play the stutter dial tone (if configured on your system) depending on the state of Message Waiting Indicator (MWI) and Call Forwarding features.

### HANDSET FORWARDING KEY

**Note:** See “Handset Forwarding” on page 9-188 for information on configuring the Handset Forwarding options on your phone.

The Forwarding key can be used to enable and disable the Handset Forwarding settings from your phone for users who do not use a supported client application to manage their forwarding settings. It can also be used to monitor the Handset Forwarding state for your phone. This key is a shortcut to access the Handset Forwarding page of the phone’s microbrowser.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Call Control Home Screen and DESI-Less Icon State</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="LED" /> <img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>DND is enabled. <strong>Note:</strong> DND may have been enabled through the DND key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HANDSET FORWARDING LEDS AND ICONS

Table 9.6 Handset Forwarding LEDs and Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Call Control Home Screen and DESI-Less Icon State</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td>No Icon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To set Forwarding for your phone**

1. While the LED for the Forwarding key is not lit, press the Forwarding key.
   The Handset Forwarding page from the phone microbrowser is opened.

2. Use the phone keypad and the microbrowser soft keys to configure the handset forwarding conditions for your phone.

**To disable Forwarding for your phone**

1. While the LED for the Forwarding key is red, press the Forwarding key.
   The Handset Call Forwarding page from the phone microbrowser is opened.

2. **Select Clear forwarding.**
   The phone clears your handset forwarding settings.

**Note:** When Forwarding is disabled, the DT700 may continue to play the stutter dial tone (if configured on your system) depending on the state of Message Waiting Indicator (MWI) and Call Forwarding features.
The DT730G ITL-12CG and ITL-24CG phones support a color Microbrowser on the LCD screen that uses icons.

**USING THE MICROBROWSER**

*Note:* For more information on using the Barge-Monitor or Hot Desking, see the *Supplemental Features Guide*.

**FEATURE KEY WITH THE MICROBROWSER**

The Feature key on the telephone is used to program Speed Dial Keys and access the Microbrowser on your phone.

![Feature Key](image1.png)

Pressing the Feature key opens a screen that lets you enter the programmable mode on your phone, or go to the Microbrowser on your phone.

After you press the Feature key, press the Program soft key to enter your phone’s programmable mode, or press the Home soft key to go to the Microbrowser home page.

![Feature key splash screen](image2.png)

Press the Home softkey to open the Microbrowser’s home page.

If you don’t press a softkey within 2 seconds, the Microbrowser will automatically open.
You can still answer incoming calls while you are using the Microbrowser using the telephone handset or by pressing the Speaker or Answer key on your telephone. Your phone will exit the Microbrowser when you answer the call or press the Line Key to view the caller information.

To exit the Microbrowser, press the Exit key on your phoneset. To return to the Microbrowser’s home page, press the Home softkey.

**COLOR MICROBROWSER NAVIGATION**

Navigation of the microbrowser is done with the cursor keys. Available cursor options are indicated by the cursor icon.

Use the forward/back soft keys to navigate between the pages in the home screen.

**HOME PAGE**

The home URL displays the Microbrowser Home page.

**To view the Microbrowser Home page**

1. Press the Feature key.
2. Press the Home softkey.

The Microbrowser home page opens.
Figure 10.5  Microbrowser Home page

Note: You may see different menu items on your home page, depending on the network configuration and the status of your phone.

The Microbrowser Home Page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Next</td>
<td>This softkey is used to navigate to the next Home Page for additional options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Move one item to the left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Move one item to the right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Move one item up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Move one item down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Select the highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Hot Desking Menu Items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Menu Items</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Hot Desking On" /></td>
<td>Hot Desking On</td>
<td><strong>Hot Desking On</strong>: If you are not logged in, this opens the Hot Desking Login screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Hot Desking Off" /></td>
<td>Hot Desking Off</td>
<td><strong>Hot Desking Off</strong>: If you are logged in, this opens the Hot Desking Logout screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Forwarding" /></td>
<td>Forwarding</td>
<td>Opens the Handset Call Forwarding screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Recording Start" /></td>
<td>Recording Start</td>
<td><strong>Recording Start</strong>: Opens the Start Recording screen. This option only displays if you have a call that is available for recording.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Recording Stop" /></td>
<td>Recording Stop</td>
<td><strong>Recording Stop</strong>: Opens the Stop Recording screen. This option only displays when you have a call that is currently recording.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Supervise" /></td>
<td>Supervise</td>
<td>Opens the Supervise screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Call History" /></td>
<td>Call History</td>
<td>Opens the View Call Log screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Conferences" /></td>
<td>Conferences</td>
<td>Opens the List Conferences screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Search" /></td>
<td>Search</td>
<td>Opens the Search Directory screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Hot Desking menu items do not appear if your phone is not enabled for Hot Desking.

From the microbrowser pages, the following softkeys are shown, depending on the page:

### Soft Key Features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dial</td>
<td><em>(Phonebook)</em> Dial the highlighted entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the last viewed page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Details</td>
<td>Show details about the highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HOT DESKING

Hot desking allows a single phone to assume different identities at different times. Hot desking users do not have an assigned desk or physical phone, but they do have a line on the system. They use any available desk and phone for a short period of time (usually measured in days) and then move on.

The Hot Desking menu item does not appear if your phone is not enabled for Hot Desking.

To Login using Hot Desking

1. Press the Feature Key.
2. Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.

4. Use the keypad to enter your Extension and Password, then click the OK soft key.
The Hot Desking Extension field has focus when entering the Hot Desking Login page, and the keypad is in numeric entry mode.

When the Hot Desking Password field has focus, the characters entered are hidden by "*" characters.

The Hot Desking Extension and Password fields accept a maximum of 24 characters.

The Hot Desking Login page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Deletes previously entered character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Sends contents of extension and password fields to the Web Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
<td>Enter numeric digits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor to left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor to right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Move between Extension and Password fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Move between Extension and Password fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Sends contents of extension and password fields to the Web Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the DT700 sends the contents of the extension and password fields to the 3C System Web Server, the Web Server attempts to validate your login and displays a success or failure page.
The Hot Desking Status screen handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor down.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To Logout of Hot Desking session

1. Press the Feature Key.
2. Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.

**Figure 10.10** Hot Desking Logout

4. The phone will log out of your Hot Desking session.

**Figure 10.11** Hot Desking logged out
This page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HOT DESKING STATUS UPDATES**

**Note:** Depending on the speed of your system and the processes that are running and updating on your system, it may take up to 5 minutes before your name and number are displayed on the phone after you log in to the phone. The phone’s main display will automatically refresh when it receives the name and number information. You will be able to make and receive calls immediately after a successful login, even if the phone does not display your name and number yet.

You can log out using a star code, you can log in at another phone on the system, or the system may automatically log you out after a configured period of time.

**HANDSET FORWARDING**

**Note:** Conditional handset forwarding requirements set from the phoneset apply to address-based users only. *72/73 Handset Forwarding and Handset Forwarding options from the phoneset are not supported for User Centric enabled users. User Centric enabled users must use supported 3C system client applications to set forwarding conditions.

The Handset Call Forwarding pages allow you to set, change and delete handset call forwarding conditions for your phoneset, rather than using only 3C System Star Codes or requiring 3C system client applications to access advanced call forwarding settings.
HANDSET CALL FORWARDING SETTINGS ON THE 3C SYSTEM

Note: Handset Forwarding settings for the 3C system are not mutually exclusive and can be added cumulatively.

You can select a forwarding setting and enter any phone number (internal or external) for the condition, and then activate the new setting. Handset forwarding can be set either using the phone’s microbrowser application or using 3C System Star Codes.

Handset Forwarding conditions are persistent until cleared by the user (using the phoneset, star codes or changed by supported 3C system client applications) or a system administrator (using the 3C administrator).

Forwarding conditions that are set using the handset are denoted in the phone and 3C Administrator application by a destination description of “entered at handset”. The handset forwarding conditions are shown in every forwarding profile for the user. Changing or deleting a handset forwarding condition in one forwarding profile will also update the view in all other profiles.

If the primary address of the phone has any other forwarding conditions, the handset forwarding conditions are pre-pended to all profiles. All forwarding conditions are evaluated by the MGC when processing a call regardless of where they are invoked.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

• Multiple Handset Forwarding Conditions must be enabled for the user in the System Initialization settings for users to set multiple Handset Forwarding conditions.

• Microbrowser screens for Handset Forward are available in all languages supported by both the 3C system and the phoneset. The 3C system currently supports some languages (e.g. Japanese) that the phoneset does not support. The phone currently supports some languages (e.g. Croatian) that the 3C system does not support. The Microbrowser pages are be available in all languages supported by both the 3C system and the phone. This currently includes Dutch (NLD), English (UK), English (USA), French (France), German, Italian, Portuguese (Brazil), Spanish (Mexico), Spanish (Spain) and Swedish.

Note:

To set a Handset Forwarding Condition

1 Press the Feature Key.
2 Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
3 Select Forwarding.
Figure 10.12 Handset Forwarding

This menu handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>↑</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↓</td>
<td>Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Exit the micro browser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Move to next menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Select the handset forwarding option that you want to set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forward immediately</td>
<td>The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward when busy</td>
<td>The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) if there is an existing call in progress.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To set immediate forwarding
Immediate forwarding will forward all incoming calls to the destination number(s) immediately.

Figure 10.13 Immediate forwarding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forward after 30 seconds</td>
<td>The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) if it is not answered in 30 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear forwarding</td>
<td>Clear all handset forwarding conditions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To set busy forwarding
Busy forwarding will forward calls to the destination number when your phone is busy (there is a call in progress).

Figure 10.14 Busy forwarding

To set forwarding after 30 seconds
Forwarding after 30 seconds will forward the call only after it has rung on your phoneset for 30 seconds.
5 Use the phoneset keypad and the microbrowser pages to set the desired forwarding number(s) and press the OK soft key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Select the highlighted item and proceed to the settings screen to enter phone number(s), if applicable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Select the highlighted item and proceed to the settings screen to enter phone number(s), if applicable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Handset Forwarding settings pages handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Deletes previously entered character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Sends contents of number field to the Web Server to set handset forwarding.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
<td>Enter numeric digits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor to left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen move cursor to right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Sends contents of number field to the Web Server to set handset forwarding.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The forwarding number can be either an internal extension or an outside telephone number.

- Valid Internal extensions must have a physical endpoint associated to the number.
- Valid outside telephone numbers must include the outside dialing access number before the telephone number.
- PSTN numbers can be 7 or 11 digits:
  - 1 as first dialed digit: If the first digit is a “1”, the number is assumed to be an 11 digit number. If the first digit is not “1”, then the first 7 digits are assumed to be a 7 digit number.

A page displays the success or failure of the operation.
The Handset Status screens handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To add additional forwarding conditions, use the microbrowser to enter the additional forwarding conditions.

To set Handset forwarding using star codes

1. Lift the handset from the phone.
2. Dial *72+ <forwarding number>.
   All calls to your phone will be forwarded to the configured number(s).
   Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *72 + forwarding number, hang up, *72 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To set Conditional Handset forwarding - No Answer using star codes

1. Lift the handset from the phone.
2 Dial *62+ <forwarding number>.
When your phone is not answered, it will forward to the configured number(s).
Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *62 + forwarding number, hang up, *62 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To set Conditional Handset forwarding - Busy using star codes

1 Lift the handset from the phone.
2 Dial *63+ <forwarding number>.
When your phone is Busy, all other calls will forward to the configured number(s).
Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *63 + forwarding number, hang up, *63 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To clear Handset Forwarding Conditions

Note: This clears all handset forwarding conditions that are applied to the phoneset. You cannot clear only a subset of the forwarding conditions. You would need to clear all forwarding conditions and then re-enter any specific conditions you wish to apply.

1 Press the Feature Key.
2 Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
3 Select Forwarding.
4 Select Clear forwarding.

Figure 10.18 Clear forwarding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handset Forwarding</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forward immediately</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward when busy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward after 30 seconds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear forwarding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>↑</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↓</td>
<td>Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 The phone clears all of the handset forwarding settings that are applied to the phone.

Note: This only clears the handset forwarding settings applied to the phone. Administrator configured or system-level forwarding settings are not deleted.

To clear Handset forwarding using star codes
1 Lift the handset from the phone.
2 Dial *73.

All handset forwarding settings that are applied to the phone are cleared.

Note: This only clears the handset forwarding settings applied to the phone. Administrator configured or system-level forwarding settings are not deleted.

CALL RECORDING

Note: If you select Start Recording Call and call recording is not enabled for you at the system level, any Start Recording requests will fail and an error message is displayed. Contact your system administrator if you need call recording enabled.

START RECORDING CALL
Selecting the Start Recording Call item invokes the Start Recording page.
This screen handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using the Microbrowser

STOP RECORDING CALL
Selecting the Stop Recording Call item invokes the Stop Recording page. This screen handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the Home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPERVISE A CALL

SUPERVISE A CALL (BARGE-MONITOR)
The 3C system allows users to be granted rights to supervise an address group. If a user has supervisor rights, they can monitor or barge into a call in progress on any address in the group.
Selecting Supervise invokes the following XML page, allowing the user to select an address group they have the right to supervise. Address groups that the user does not have the right to supervise are not shown.

**Note:** Supervise shows only connected calls. Held calls are not shown.

Calls made to a secondary address are shown as if they were made to the primary address.

Conference calls cannot be supervised.

When you select Supervise, one of the following occurs:

- If you do not have Supervise privileges, the following error is shown:

  ![Figure 10.19 No Supervise Privileges](image)

- If you have Supervise privileges, the Supervise page from the web server is shown, listing the address groups available to the user.

  ![Figure 10.20 Supervise a call](image)

The Select Address Group page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Returns to the microbrowser home page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
After you select a group, a screen appears listing the active calls from that group:

**Figure 10.21** Group detail screen

![Monitor Boss address group](image)

This screen handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Up Arrow Icon]</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Using the Microbrowser

If you press the Monitor soft key on a call that you are already monitoring, a Monitor screen appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>If no calls are being monitored: Set up a monitor call to the selected extension. If a call is being monitored: Shows the details for the monitored call.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the Select Address Group screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Set up a monitor call to the selected extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Volume UP Key) 4-way scroll UP key</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Move to next menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>If no calls are being monitored: Set up a monitor call to the selected extension. If a call is being monitored: Shows the details for the monitored call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Hook (handset)</td>
<td>If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen. If headset is active, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker key</td>
<td>On-Hook (handset) behavior: If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF and keep focus on current screen. Off-Hook (handset) behavior: If speaker is OFF, turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen. If speaker is ON, activate handset and keep focus on current screen. Headset active behavior: Turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using the Microbrowser

**Figure 10.22** Monitor detail

This screen handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Record</td>
<td>Toggles call recording. If not currently recording, starts recording. If currently recording, stops recording.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Barge record</strong>: Audio is recorded from both participants in the call, and from your phone line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Monitor record</strong>: Audio is recorded from both participants in the call, but not from your phone line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barge</td>
<td>Opens the Barge page and starts a Barge session on the call where you can speak to all parties on the call.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key</td>
<td>Returns to the Select Call screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Redial key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Directory key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Volume UP Key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>No operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Hook (handset)</td>
<td>If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If headset is active, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker key</td>
<td>Off-Hook (handset) behavior:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If speaker is OFF, turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen. If speaker is ON, activate handset and keep focus on current screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Headset active behavior:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Select Call page automatically updates every 30 seconds.

**VIEW SYSTEM CALL HISTORY**

Selecting the View System Call History item allows the user to view the call logs maintained by the 3C system. Note that the 3C system's call logs may not be identical to the call logs maintained by the phone's Call History. For example, the 3C system may choose to present call logs for all extensions assigned to the terminal.

**Note:** The Microbrowser only displays the last 32 calls, or the last 7 days of calls (whichever comes first).

**To view call logs via the Microbrowser**

1. Press the Feature key.
2. Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
3. Select Call History.

*Figure 10.23 View System Call History*

Selecting the View System Call History item invokes the Call History page.

*Figure 10.24 Call History page*
The Call Log page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▲</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>Dial the highlighted number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to microbrowser home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Dial the highlighted number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Move to previous entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Move to next entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Dial the highlighted number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Completed call (incoming call answered, outgoing call connected, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Uncompleted call (incoming call not answered, outgoing call not connected, etc.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LIST CONFERENCES**

The administrator can configure a microbrowser page to list the Conference Bridge information for the system, including available conference addresses and conference address status.

**To view the Conference listing**

1. Press the Feature key.
2. Press the Home softkey or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
3. Select Conferences.
Figure 10.25 List conferences

4 Use the up and down cursor pad keys to browse the conference bridges on the system.

Figure 10.26 Conference bridge listings

The List Conferences page handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▲</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>Move to next menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Details</td>
<td>Opens the Conference Bridge details page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Return to the microbrowser home page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Show the details for the highlighted menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the example above, Conference Bridge 3 currently has a conference call in progress. Conference Bridge 0, 1 and 2 currently have no calls in progress.

Figure 10.27 Conference Bridge detail

The Conference Bridge detail automatically updates every 30 seconds. The time each conference participant has been connected only updates when the page is refreshed, that is, the time does NOT update every second.

The Conference Bridge page handles the following events:

### Soft Key Features:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Refresh</td>
<td>Refresh the conference status information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Join</td>
<td>Dial the conference bridge address in the title bar and display the call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hard Key Features:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Key Features</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
<td>Return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
<td>Dial the conference bridge address in the title bar and display the call status screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen and move cursor up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)</td>
<td>Remain on existing screen and move cursor down.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Each conference entry shows the time the conference participant has been connected (e.g. [00:04]), the participant’s address (e.g. 1006, DT730DG_2) and the participant’s name (Last, First).

This page automatically updates every 30 seconds. The time each conference participant has been connected only updates when the page is refreshed, that is, the time does NOT update every second.

If you select a conference address with no calls in progress, the participant details are replaced by the string “No conference in progress.” All other functionality of the conference detail page is the same (the page updates every 30 seconds and the user may join the conference).

### SEARCH DIRECTORY/CORPORATE DIRECTORY

#### SEARCH DIRECTORY

Selecting the Search Directory item invokes the following XML page, allowing the user to enter a string to search the 3C System Directory. Note that the 3C System Directory is different than the Personal Directory maintained by the phone.

**To Search the 3C System Directory**

1. Press the Feature key.
2. Press the Home softkey or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
3. Select Search.
4 Enter your search string and press the OK soft key.

The Search Directory search string can be a name or a number. The search string field has focus upon entering this page.

The keypad is in lower case character entry mode by default when entering the Search Directory page. To toggle to numeric entry mode, press the "*" key.

Uppercase character mode is not supported. Searches are not case-sensitive.

### Table 10.1
Supported search characters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lowercase characters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DT730G COLOR MICROBROWSER AND ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Using the Microbrowser

Maximum number of search results: 64
The Search Directory search string field accepts a maximum of 24 characters.
The Search Directory page handles the following events:

**Soft Key Features:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hard Key Features:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The web server returns the sorted results (last name, first name).

**Figure 10.30** Search results page

If no entries in the 3C System Directory match the search string, an error appears.

**Figure 10.31** No search results

The error screen handles the following events:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Key Features:</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

The Enhanced Programmable Keys feature for Standard SIP DT700 extends the Programmable Keys functionality by providing context sensitive access to advanced microbrowser features by a single key press.

The Enhanced Programmable Key functionality is backwards compatible with the existing Programmable Key functionality of DT700.

The following features have been implemented as Enhanced Programmable Keys:
- Speed Dial Key: User-defined Speed Dial Keys.
- Context Sensitive Enhanced BLF Key (Call, Call Back, Transfer, Pickup, Monitor)
- Send To Voice Mail Key
- Park Extension Key
- DND Key
- Call Forward Key
- Call Back Key
- Shortcut keys to access microbrowser web pages from the 3C System Web Server:
  - Hot Desk Login/Logoff
  - Record Call
  - Monitor/Supervise Call
  - Handset Call Forwarding

ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEY SUPPORT BY PHONE MODEL

The following table lists the combinations of Line Key Modules supported by the DT700, and whether the Microbrowser feature is supported.
Table 10.2 DT700 Enhanced Programmable Keys Support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Model Number</th>
<th>Supported Key Modules</th>
<th>Enhanced Programmable Keys Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT710</td>
<td>ITL-2E-1</td>
<td>• None</td>
<td>Partial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Supported Programmable Keys:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Enhanced BLFs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Record Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Send to Voice Mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ParkExt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Do Not Disturb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The following additional Enhanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Programmable Key functions require</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a display:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITL-6DE</td>
<td>• None</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730</td>
<td>ITL-12D</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>• Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24D</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>• Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-32D</td>
<td>• 8LK-L (Factory installed)</td>
<td>• Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITL-8LDa</td>
<td>• None</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT730G</td>
<td>ITL-12CG</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>Partial:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24CG</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>• Speed Dial Key: User-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Speed Dial Keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-12DG</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>• Context Sensitive Enhanced BLF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Key (Call, Call Back, Transfer,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pickup, Monitor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-24DG</td>
<td>• 8LK-L</td>
<td>• Send To Voice Mail Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Park Extension Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• DND Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Call Forward Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hot Desk Login/Logoff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Record Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Monitor/Supervise Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Handset Call Forwarding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. On the ITL-8LD the microbrowser utilizes the topmost display only. The microbrowser does not utilize the lower DESI-Less display.

ENHANCED BLFS

Enhanced BLFs provide the phone user with single-press access to phone functionality depending upon the state of the phone and upon the state of the BLF’s Subscribed Address:

• Pickup: Pickup provides you with the ability to answer a call that is being offered to (ringing on) a Subscribed Address. Note that the 3C system always picks up the oldest call on the Subscribed Address.
DT730G COLOR MICROBROWSER AND ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Enhanced Programmable Keys

- Supervise (Barge/Monitor): Supervise provides Barge and Monitor functionality. A user with Supervisor privileges can listen to the call session between extensions and, if required, the user can barge into the session. For more information on configuring a system and users for Barge-Monitor, or using Barge-Monitor, see the UNIVERGE 3C Supplemental Features Guide. This functionality requires the administrator to configure the phone user with the Supervisor permission in the 3C system.

- Transfer: Transfer allows the phone user to perform a transfer of the connected call or held call that is in focus to the Subscribed Address. A Transfer operation on a non-connected call or held call that is not in focus has no operation.

- Call Back: Call Back functionality allows the phone user to set call back on a Subscribed Address. When that address becomes idle, the phone notifies the user by providing visual and audible indications through the key LED and by playing a soft ring. On receiving the notification, the user can place a call to the Subscribed Address either by pressing the Call soft key or by dialing the address using the keypad.

SINGLE PRESS BEHAVIOR

To place a call to a member of your workgroup

You can use a programmed key to directly place calls to other workgroup members.

- While your phone and the other workgroup member’s phone is idle, do one of the following:
  - To make a hands-free or headset call: Press the key for the workgroup member you want to call, then use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.
  - To use your phone handset for the call: Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to continue the call on your phone.

To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup

If you are set up for a workgroup, you will see a flashing green LED when there is a ringing call on any other workgroup member’s phone.

- While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member’s phone is ringing, do one of the following:
  - To place a hands-free or headset call: Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.
  - To use your phone handset for the call: Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call.

To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup

- While you are connected to a call, press the key for the workgroup member to transfer your call to that workgroup member.

Your current call is placed on hold, and the phone attempts the transfer.

If you have multiple calls on hold, the phone will transfer the call that is currently in focus.
**Enhanced Programmable Keys**

Note: The default type of transfer (blind or consult) for this key is controlled by your system administrator.

**To pickup a held call from a member of your workgroup**

When another user has a call on hold, you will see a red flashing LED for that user.

- While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member’s phone has a held call, do one of the following:
  - To place a hands-free or headset call: Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.
  - To use your phone handset for the call: Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call from that address.

**MULTI-PRESS BEHAVIOR**

**To place a call to a member of your workgroup**

You can use a programmed key to place calls to other workgroup members.

- While your phone and the other workgroup member’s phone is idle, do one of the following:

  **To place a hands-free or headset call:**
  1. Press the key for the workgroup member you want to call.
     An outbound call is made to the workgroup member.
  2. Use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.

  **To use your phone handset for the call:**
  1. Pick up your phone handset.
  2. Press the key for the workgroup member.
     An outbound call is made to the workgroup member.
  3. Continue the call on your phone.

**Non-idle call states:**

- If you are on a call, you will see a screen that gives you the option to Blind transfer your currently held call to that workgroup member.

**Note:** If you actually want to place an attended/consult transfer call rather than a Blind transfer call, press the Transfer key on your phoneset. Once an attended/consult transfer is started, use the Transfer key on the phoneset to complete the transfer.
• If the user has a call on hold, you will see a screen that gives you the option to Pickup the call on that user's line.

To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup
If you are set up for a workgroup, you will see a flashing red LED when there is a ringing call on any other workgroup member’s phone.

• While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member's phone is ringing, do one of the following:
  • To place a hands-free or headset call: Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.
  • To use your phone handset for the call: Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call.

Non-idle call states
• If you are on a call and want to pick up the ringing call for the workgroup member, press the key for the workgroup member to automatically put your current call on hold and pick up the ringing call.
• If you are on a call and want to pick up the ringing call for the workgroup member, place your current call on hold and then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the ringing call.

To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup
1 While on a call, press the key for the workgroup member you want to transfer the call to.
2 Press the Blind soft key to Blind transfer your call.
   Your current call is placed on hold, and the phone attempts the transfer.
   If you have multiple calls on hold, the phone will transfer the call that is currently in focus.
   Note: To place an attended/consult transfer call, press the Transfer key on your phoneset. Once an attended/consult transfer is started, use the Transfer key on the phoneset to complete the transfer.

Figure 10.33 Transfer Key

Non-idle call states
• If the other workgroup member’s line is currently connected to another call, you will also have the option to monitor the current call for that user (if you have Supervise privileges).
• If the other workgroup member has a call on hold, you will also see an option to pickup the call that user has on hold.
**PARK EXTENSION KEY**

**To park a call to a Park Extension**

- While on a call, press the Park Extension key.

Your current call is parked at the Park Extension. All users who have a Park Extension key for that number will be able to see there is a call parked on that extension.

**To pickup a call on a Park Extension**

- While your phone is idle and the Park Extension LED is flashing, do one of the following:
  - To place a hands-free or headset call: Press the Park Extension key, then use your headset or the phone’s speaker to continue the call on your phone.
  - To use your phone handset for the call: Pick up your phone handset, then press the Park Extension key to pick up the call from that address.

**MONITOR/SUPERVISE KEY**

**To Monitor a Call (Workgroup scenario)**

If you have Supervise rights over other users, you can listen (monitor) or join (barge) calls for users you have Supervise rights over.

The workgroup member’s LED on your phone will display stead red to show they are currently on a call.

1. Press the key for the workgroup member.
2. Press the Monitor soft key.

You can then press the Barge or Record soft key to barge on the call or start a recording of the call. Press Exit to exit this screen without starting a Barge session or recording of the call.

**RECORD KEY**

**To record your current call**

- Press the Record key.

A recording of your current call starts.

**To stop the recording a call**

- Press the Record key.

The call recording will stop.

**CALL RECORDING INDICATION**

If call recording indication is enabled for your account, the DT700 phone indicates call recording status.
If call recording indication is enabled, a call recording icon is shown in the call control home screen.

### Table 10.3 Call recording indications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Record Key LED</th>
<th>Icon (Call Control Screen)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On Demand recording</td>
<td>Steady Red</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates that the call is being recorded by On Demand Recording.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Demand recording - On Hold (local or remote hold)</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>When the recording is stopped, the indication is also stopped. When the call is resumed, call recording indication is displayed again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Recording</td>
<td>Steady Red</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates that the call is being recorded by Auto Recording.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No recording</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Indicates that no call is being recorded. If the call you were recording is ended, the call recording automatically stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call terminated/ recording terminated</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>No call recording indication is shown on the phone, even when there is a call recording.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When multiple calls are being recorded, the DT700 keeps track of all the calls that are being recorded and updates the state of the call recording icon based on the call state.

### SEND TO VM KEY

#### Send to Voice Mail

- While your phone is ringing, press the Send to VM key.

The call will be sent directly to your voice mail box and the phone will stop ringing.

### HOT DESK KEY

#### To log in to a Hot Desk session

1. Press the Hot Desk key to open the Hot Desk login screen.
2. Enter your user name and password and press the OK soft key to log on to the phone.
   
   The following screen is shown:
3. Press the OK to exit the screen.
   
   The LED on the Hot Desk key turns off when you exit this screen.

**Note:** Due to system polling, it may take up to 5 minutes before your name and extension are shown on the phone after you log in.
To log out of your Hot Desk session

1. While you are in a Hot Desk session, press the Hot Desk Key.
   You are logged out off the phone, and the following screen is shown:
2. Press OK to exit the screen.
   The LED on the Hot Desk key turns off when you exit this screen.

TRUNK DIAL KEY

The Trunk Dial key is used to monitor the availability of trunks on your system, and to place calls using specified trunks on the system.

TRUNK PRESENCE LEDS

Table 10.4  Trunk Presence LEDs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td>Trunk not registered with the system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk is not in service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Trunk channels available to make outside calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Busy - All trunk channels are occupied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To seize a trunk to place a call

- When the Trunk Dial key LED is green ( ) to indicate that the trunk is available, press the Trunk Dial key.

If the trunk is online and in service and there is an available line on the trunk, the phone will allow you to dial a number to place a call. If the trunk is not available, the phone will not enter the dialing state. You must wait for the trunk to become available, or use another Trunk Dial key to access different trunk.

You can enter the number using the keypad

Note: Using a Speed Dial key, or a Personal or Corporate directory to dial the number is not supported. If you use a Speed Dial key or navigate to a Personal or Corporate directory entry, it overrides Trunk dialing and the call is placed as a normal outbound call to the configured number.

DND KEY

The DND key can be used to enable and disable Do Not Disturb on your phone. If configured for your system, it can also serve as an indicator of DND status on the system. The key will reflect the DND status as set by the phone, star codes, or set using a supported client application.
DT730G COLOR MICROBROWSER AND ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Enhanced Programmable Keys

DND LEDS AND ICONS

Table 10.5  DND LEDs and Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Call Control Home Screen</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td>No Icon</td>
<td>DND is not enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>DND enabled.</td>
<td>Note: DND may have been enabled through the DND key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To set Do Not Disturb for your phone

- While the LED for the DND key is not lit (LED is not lit), press the DND key.
  The DND key's LED turns red, and a DND icon (in the call control home screen to indicate that DND is set for your phone.
  Your phone will not ring for incoming calls until you disable DND through the DND key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.
  Note: When DND is enabled, the DT700 may also play a stutter dial tone, if configured for your system.

To disable Do Not Disturb for your phone

- While the LED for the DND key is red (LED is lit), press the DND key.
  The DND key LED turns off, and the DND icon is removed from the call control home screen. You will now receive incoming calls on your phone.
  Note: When DND is disabled, the DT700 may continue to play the stutter dial tone (if configured on your system) depending on the state of Message Waiting Indicator (MWI) and Call Forwarding features.

HANDSET FORWARDING KEY

Note: See “Handset Forwarding” on page 10-229 for information on configuring the Handset Forwarding options on your phone.

The Forwarding key can be used to enable and disable the Handset Forwarding settings from your phone for users who do not use a supported client application to manage their forwarding settings. It can also be used to monitor the Handset Forwarding state for your phone. This key is a shortcut to access the Handset Forwarding page of the phone’s microbrowser.
HANDSET FORWARDING LEDS AND ICONS

Table 10.6 Handset Forwarding LEDs and Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Call Control Home Screen</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td>No Icon</td>
<td>No Handset Forwarding settings are enabled on the phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
<td>Immediate Handset Forwarding is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>While your phone is set to Immediate Handset Forwarding, your phone will also play a stutter dial tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: Handset Forwarding may have been enabled through the Forwarding key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
<td>Busy Handset Forwarding is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: Handset Forwarding may have been enabled through the Forwarding key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
<td>No Answer Handset Forwarding is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: Handset Forwarding may have been enabled through the Forwarding key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To set Forwarding for your phone

1. While the LED for the Forwarding key is not lit 🟢, press the Forwarding key.
   The Handset Forwarding page from the phone microbrowser is opened.

2. Use the phone keypad and the microbrowser soft keys to configure the handset forwarding conditions for your phone.

To disable Forwarding for your phone

1. While the LED for the Forwarding key is red 🟥, press the Forwarding key.
   The Handset Call Forwarding page from the phone microbrowser is opened.

2. Select Clear forwarding.
   The phone clears your handset forwarding settings.

**Note**: When Forwarding is disabled, the DT700 may continue to play the stutter dial tone (if configured on your system) depending on the state of Message Waiting Indicator (MWI) and Call Forwarding features.
These procedures outline some of the advanced features available on the economy and value phones in the DT700 series lineup. Depending on the model of your phone and the configuration of your system, not all features may be available on your phone.

**Note:** The DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone has a smaller screen display than is shown in the examples in this section. You may have to scroll using the cursor pad and softkeys to see all available options.

The following symbols represent the DT700’s directional cursor pad and key pad:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User actions/Keys</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digit key</td>
<td>Select corresponding menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll BACK key</td>
<td>Return to User Settings menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Redial key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll FORWARD key</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Directory key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll UP key</td>
<td>Move to previous menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Volume UP key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way scroll DOWN key</td>
<td>Move to next menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Volume DOWN key)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER key</td>
<td>Select highlighted menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(center button on cursor pad)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The softkeys are buttons that change function depending on the situation. Each softkey’s current function is displayed on the LCD screen above the button on the phone.

**Figure 11.1** DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) softkeys
The DT710 ITL-6DE LCD area shows three lines of information, while the DT730 phones (ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) are capable of showing five lines of information. Most screen examples in this guide are for DT730 phones.

The ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on the phone indicate to the user when there are more options than displayed on the LCD screen.

**THE HELP KEY**

**Note:** This feature is not available on DT710 (ITL-2E) model phones.

**Using the Help key**

You can use the Help key to view information about the softkeys that are displayed on your phone.

1. Press the Help key.
2 Press the softkey for which you want to see Help information.

Figure 11.6 Press a softkey for Additional Help

3 You can use the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys or the ▲ Up/▼ Down keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the help information, if needed.

Figure 11.7 Delete softkey Help screen

4 Press the Exit softkey to return to the previous screen.
Note: Help screens may not be available for all the softkeys on your phone.

THE MENU KEY

The Menu Key and cursor pad on the DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) phones lets you access additional settings and features for your phone.
CALL HISTORY

Note: These features are not available on DT710 (ITL-2E) model phones.

You can view information about Missed Calls, Placed Calls and Received Calls on your telephone. The LCD screen displays the phone number, date and time for each call.

When you have missed any calls, the Missed Calls icon and a message display on the LCD.

STAR CODES AND PIN CODES IN PLACED CALLS

PIN code masking may be enabled on your phone. If it is enabled, all digits dialed after the * are replaced with “x” on the display and in the phone’s Call History. The number also cannot be dialed using the Recall key on the phone.

Each digit after the star code appears on the display for 2 seconds before it is changed to an “x”, to allow time to verify the dialed digit.

Note: PIN code masking is not used when entered Speed Dial Keys or Personal Directory entries.

USER PORTABILITY AND THE CALL HISTORY

If User Portability is enabled on your system and you log on to a phone that supports User Portability, the phone downloads a copy of your User Profile from the network and populates the Call History on that phone with the Call History details from your User Profile. While you are using that phone, it will display Call History details from your older calls and any calls that are received or placed while you are logged on to this phoneset, and log call details in the User Profile Call History file on the phone.

When you log off the phoneset, your User Profile Call History information is uploaded to the network, and the phone’s Phone Profile Call History information is downloaded back to the phoneset, which will not contain any of the details that were saved to your User Profile Call History.
CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES

ACCESSING THE CALL HISTORY
You can use the Menu Key or the Cursor Pad to access the Call History information on your phone.

Access Call History using the Menu Key
1. Press the Menu key.
2. Select 2 Call History.

Figure 11.10 Call History from the Menu key

Access Call History using the Cursor Pad
1. Press the Directory key (right cursor pad key).
2. Select 2 Call History.

Figure 11.11 Directory Key on the Cursor Pad

CALL HISTORY AND PERSONAL DIRECTORY ENTRIES
When the DT700 receives a call, it will search the Personal Directory for the calling party number. If a matching entry is found, the DT700 will display the name specified in the entry in the Call History.
Figure 11.13  Call History- Name from the Personal Directory Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Missed Calls</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fri, May 14 01:39pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Phone (+18473553876)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri, May 14 01:07pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrobleswski, Victoria (646)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Call information must match the Personal Directory entry's Number information exactly as it is entered in the Personal Directory for it to show up as a match. For example, if you have any outside access codes or star/hash code information in a Personal Directory number, the incoming call display won't recognize the incoming phone number as an exact match to the Personal Directory.

MISSED CALLS
When you have missed any calls, the Missed Calls icon and a message display on the LCD.

Figure 11.14  Missed Calls icon and message

To clear the Missed Calls icon and Message
To clear the Missed Call icon and Message, review your Missed Calls in the Call History.

To view Missed Calls
1. Press the Menu key.
2. Select 2 Call History.

Figure 11.15  Call History

3. Select 1 Missed Calls.
CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES

Call History

Figure 11.16 Missed Calls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Call History</th>
<th>1/1</th>
<th>Edit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Missed Calls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Received Calls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Placed Calls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Delete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Use the cursor pad or the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys to scroll through the missed call information.

The phone stores call information the most recent 50 calls, displaying the newest entries first. If you have a Personal Directory entry matches a number in your Call History, the name from the Personal Directory is shown.

Figure 11.17 Missed Call Information Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Missed Calls</th>
<th>1/1</th>
<th>Edit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thu, Apr 22 11:16am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wroblewski, Victoria (645)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Press the Exit softkey to return to the Call History menu.

After viewing your Call History, the View Missed Calls message is removed from the main LCD screen.

RECEIVED CALLS

To view Received Calls

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 2 Call History.

Figure 11.18 Call History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>1/2</th>
<th>Edit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Personal Directory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Call History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 User Settings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Admin Settings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Select 2 Received Calls.
**Call History**

**Figure 11.19** Received Calls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Call History</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Missed Calls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Received Calls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Placed Calls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Delete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Use the cursor pad or the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys to scroll through the received call information.

**Figure 11.20** Received Call Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Received Calls</th>
<th>2/7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thu, Apr 22 01:07pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrobiewski, Victoria (646)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu, Apr 22 12:56pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrobiewski (1847555876)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The phone stores call information for the most recent 50 calls, displaying the newest entries first. For multiple phone calls from the same telephone number, the most recent time and date information for that number is shown. If you have a Personal Directory entry that matches a number in your Call History, the name from the Personal Directory is shown.

5. Press the Exit softkey to return to the Call History menu.

**OUTGOING/PLACED CALLS**

**To view Outgoing Calls**

1. Press the Menu key.
2. Select 2 Call History.

**Figure 11.21** Call History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>1/2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Personal Directory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Call History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 User Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Admin Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Select 2 Outgoing.
CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES

Call History

Figure 11.22 Outgoing Calls

Use the Up and Down softkeys to scroll through the missed call information.
The phone stores call information for the most recent 50 calls, displaying the newest entries first. For multiple phone calls from the same telephone number, the most recent time and date information for that number is shown. If you have a Personal Directory entry that matches a number in your Call History, the name from the Personal Directory is shown.

DIALING NUMBERS FROM THE CALL HISTORY

To dial an internal number from the Call History using the handset

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 2 Call History.
3 Select either 1 Missed Calls, 2 Received Calls, or 3 Placed Calls to view a call history list.
4 Use the cursor pad or the Up and Down softkeys to scroll to the number you want to call.
5 To dial the call directly, lift the telephone handset or press the Speaker key initiate the call.

To dial an external number from the Call History

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 2 Call History.
3 Select either 1 Missed Calls, 2 Received Calls, or 3 Placed Calls to view a call history list.
4 Use the cursor pad or the Up and Down softkeys to scroll to the number you want to call.
5 Press the Options softkey or press Enter on the cursor pad.

Figure 11.23 Options softkey

Select 1 Dial.
CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES

Call History

Figure 11.24 Call History Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Call History Option</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dial (818475551234)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Directory Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 If prompted, press the OK softkey. You can also use the Delete softkey and cursor pad to enter a different number than is shown on the LCD.

If calls cannot be dialed directly from the Call History, you may need to add an outside access code to the number before it is dialed, if required by your system.

Figure 11.25 Dial the number from the Call History

The phone dials the telephone number.

Note: To change the options about being prompted to confirm the number before your phone dials external numbers, see “To edit the Dial Preference” on page 4-83.

ADD CALL HISTORY INFORMATION TO THE PERSONAL DIRECTORY

Note: For more information on the Personal Directory, see “The Personal Directory” on page 11-278.

To add a Call History entry to the Personal Directory

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 2 Call History.
3 Select either 1 Missed Calls, 2 Received Calls, or 3 Placed Calls to view a call history list.
4 Use the cursor pad or the Up and Down softkeys to scroll to the number you want to delete.
5 Press the Options softkey.
Figure 11.26 Options softkey

6 Select Directory Add.

Figure 11.27 Call History Options

7 Review the information. To change any of the fields in the entry, use the cursor pad or the Up and Down softkeys to scroll to the field, then press the More softkey and then the Edit softkey to edit that field.

Figure 11.28 More and Edit softkeys

1 Name
Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the * key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press #.
- To enter special characters, press the 1 key.
  For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the DT700 Phone User Guide.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

2 Number
Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.
• To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
• You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

3 Speed Dial

Speed Dial entries can be internal or external numbers.

Note: For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130.

The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.
• You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

4 Monitor

If you have set a Speed Dial for the entry, you can set Monitor settings for the entry.

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

Valid options for monitoring are:
• 1 None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
• 2 Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL-8LD phone.
• 3 Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL08LD phone. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

Note: Option 3 Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

**Table 11.2**  Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Online (3C system)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Phone is Online)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the Phone</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Phone is in use)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Busy</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(No Monitoring)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Call History

**Note:** DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

8 Press the Save softkey to save the entry.

The phone will confirm that the entry was added to the Personal Directory.

**Note:** If the Call History entry is already in your Personal Directory, you can edit the entry information. For information on editing a Personal Directory entry, see “Adding or Editing a Personal Directory Entry” on page 11-285.

#### Figure 11.29 Confirm Personal Directory Addition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td>Blinking Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td>Blinking Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online (3C system)</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Phone is Online)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the Phone</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Phone is in use)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td>Blinking Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9 Press Enter • on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Personal Directory, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.
DELETE CALL HISTORY INFORMATION

**Note:** Call History information is not saved permanently on the phone, it is only stored on your phone until the phone restarts. All previous Call History information is deleted when you restart your phone.

If your system is configured for User Portability, Call History information is not stored on the phone, it is downloaded from and saved to the network. You can still use the phone to delete specific Call History entries or all Call History information.

To delete a specific entry from the Call History

1. Press the Menu key.
2. Select **2** Call History.
3. Select either **1** Missed Calls, **2** Received Calls, or **3** Placed Calls to view a call history list.
4. Use the cursor pad or the **↑** Up and **↓** Down softkeys to scroll to the number you want to delete.
5. Press the Options softkey.

![Figure 11.30 Options softkey](image)

6. Select **3** Delete.

![Figure 11.31 Delete Call History Entry](image)

The call information is deleted from the call history.

7. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Call History menu, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.
To delete Call History for all Missed, Received or Placed Calls

1. Press the Menu key.
2. Select 2 Call History.
3. Select 4 Delete.

4. Select either 1 Delete Missed Calls, 2 Delete Received Calls, or 3 Delete Placed Calls.

5. Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Call History menu, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.

To delete all Call History information

1. Press the Menu key.
2 Select 2 Call History.

Figure 11.36 Call History

3 Select 5 Delete.

Figure 11.37 Delete Calls

4 Select 5 Delete All Calls.

Figure 11.38 Delete All Call Information

Figure 11.39 Calls Deleted

All information for the Missed, Outgoing and Incoming Call Histories is deleted.

5 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Call History screen, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.
THE PERSONAL DIRECTORY

The DT710 ITL-6DE (IP Economy), DT730 ITL-8LD (DESI-Less), DT730 ITL-12D (IP Value), DT730 ITL-24D (IP Value), and DT730 ITL-32D (IP Value) model phones have a Personal Directory that is saved locally on the telephone. The Personal Directory can contain entries that are created by your system administrator in addition to your own personal entries.

The phones support up to 200 entries in a Personal Directory. This includes any Personal Directory entries that are configured by your system administrator.

ACCESSING THE PERSONAL DIRECTORY AND ENTRY DETAILS

Cursor Pad movement in the Personal Directory

When viewing a Directory, use the cursor pad for the following movements through the screens:

- **Up**: Move the highlighted area one line up the screen.
- **Down**: Move the highlighted area one line down the screen.
- **Left/Page Back**: From the first Directory page: Go back to the previous screen. All other Directory pages: Go to the previous page of Directory entries.
- **Page Forward**: Go to the next page of Directory entries.
- **Select**: View Directory entry information.

To access the Personal Directory

1. Do one of the following:

   **Using the Menu Key - System Without Corporate Directory**
   - Press the Menu key.
   - Select 1 Personal Directory.

   **Using the Menu Key - System With Corporate Directory**
   - Press the Menu key.
   - Select 1 Directory.
   - Select 1 Personal Directory.
The Personal Directory

Using the cursor pad - System Without Corporate Directory

a. Press the Directory key (right cursor pad key).

b. Select Personal Directory.

Using the cursor pad - System With Corporate Directory

a. Press the Directory key (right cursor pad key).

b. Select Directory.

c. Select Personal Directory.
2 Use the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys or the ▲ Up/▼ Down keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the Personal Directory.

3 Press the More softkey twice and then press the Exit softkey, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.

Figure 11.44 Exit softkey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory Entries</th>
<th>1/2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cellular 818475559876</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home 818475551234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab 345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab 2371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11.45 Exit Key

To view a specific Personal Directory entry

1 While in the Personal Directory, scroll to the entry you want to view and do one of the following:
   • Press Enter ● on the cursor pad.
   Or
   • Press the More softkey twice and then the Detail softkey to view the details for that entry.

Figure 11.46 Detail softkey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory Entries</th>
<th>1/2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cellular 818475559876</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home 818475551234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab 345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab 2371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This displays the name and number for the entry, along with the Speed Dial and Monitor settings.
CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES

The Personal Directory

Figure 11.47 Personal Directory Entry display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>Visual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delete  Edit  Exit  Dial

Press the Exit softkey to exit details screen and return to the Personal Directory.

Figure 11.48 Exit softkey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>Visual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delete  Edit  Exit  Dial

Figure 11.49 Exit Key

Presence Monitor Settings and the Personal Directory

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 11.3 Monitor Presence Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(No Monitoring)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES

The Personal Directory

Incoming Call Display and the Personal Directory

When the DT700 receives an incoming call, it will search the Personal Directory for the calling party number. If a matching entry is found, the DT700 will display the name specified in the entry.

Incoming Call - Name from the Personal Directory Display

Note: Incoming call information must match the Personal Directory entry’s Number information exactly as it is entered in the Personal Directory for it to show up as a match when you receive an incoming call. For example, if you have any outside access codes or star/hash code information in a Personal Directory number, the incoming call display won’t recognize the incoming phone number as an exact match to the Personal Directory.
SEARCHING FOR AN ENTRY IN THE PERSONAL DIRECTORY

To search the Personal Directory

1. Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.
2. Press the Search softkey.

3. Use the telephone keypad to enter the appropriate characters to search the personal directory, then press the Search softkey.

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the * key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press #.
- To enter special characters, press the 1 key. For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the DT700 Phone User Guide.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

4. The search results are displayed.
CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES
The Personal Directory

Figure 11.54 Directory Entry Results Menu Display

If no matches are found in the Personal Directory, then "Name not found" is displayed.

Figure 11.55 Directory Entry Not Found

DIALING FROM THE PERSONAL DIRECTORY

To dial a number from the Personal Directory

1. Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.
2. Use the cursor pad or the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys to scroll to the entry you want to dial.
3. Do one of the following:

   To dial the number directly:

   • Lift the telephone handset, or press the Speaker key or press Enter on the cursor pad.

   The number will be dialed exactly as it is entered in the Personal Directory. If you are dialing an outside number, you may need to enter an outside access code before the call can be dialed successfully.

   If you hear a fast busy signal after trying to dial the number directly, you may need to edit the number before dialing so you can add the outside access code to the number.

   To edit the number before dialing:

   a. Press the More softkey twice, and then the Detail softkey.
CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES

The Personal Directory

Figure 11.56 More and Detail softkeys

b. Press the Dial softkey, or Enter ● on the cursor pad.

Figure 11.57 Edit Personal Directory Entry

c. Edit the number as needed, and press the OK softkey or press Enter ● on the cursor pad. You can also use the Delete softkey and cursor pad to enter a different number than is shown on the LCD.

If you are dialing an external number and the outside access code is not programmed into the Personal Directory entry, you may need to add the outside access code to the number before it is dialed, depending on the configuration of your system.

Figure 11.58 Dial the number from the Personal Directory

The phone dials the telephone number.

Note: To change the dialing preferences for dialing numbers from the Personal Directory, see “To edit the Dial Preference” on page 4-83.

ADDING OR EDITING A PERSONAL DIRECTORY ENTRY

Once a Personal Directory Entry is selected, the Personal Directory Entry menu may be used to delete, edit or dial the entry.

You can also add information from the Call History to the personal directory. For more information on adding Call History entries to the Personal Directory, “Add Call History Information to the Personal Directory” on page 11-270.
Duplicate Entries in the Personal Directory

Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

To add an entry to the Personal Directory

1. Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.
2. Press the More softkey, and then the Add softkey.
3. Use the telephone keypad to enter the name and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the * key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press #.
CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES

The Personal Directory

To enter special characters, press the 1 key.
For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the DT700 Phone User Guide.

To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

4 Use the telephone keypad to enter a phone number for the entry and press Enter • on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 11.62 Enter Telephone Number

![Figure 11.62](image)

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

5

6 Use the telephone keypad to enter a Speed Dial number (if desired) for the entry and press Enter • on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

**Note:** For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130.

Speed Dial entries can be internal or external numbers.

Figure 11.63 Select Speed Dial Number

![Figure 11.63](image)

The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

7 If you have assigned a Speed Dial to the entry, you can select the monitor settings for this entry and press Enter • on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

**Note:** Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.
Valid options for monitoring are:

- **1** None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- **2** Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL-8LD phone.
- **3** Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL08LD phone. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

**Note:** Option **3** Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="phone-icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="phone-icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="grid-icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(No Monitoring)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

**Table 11.5** Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Online (3C system)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Phone is Online)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the Phone</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Phone is in use)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Personal Directory

Note: DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

8 Review the Personal Directory entry. If you want to change any of the information, use the cursor pad or the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys to scroll to that item, then press the More softkey and then press the Edit softkey.

9 Press the Save softkey to save your changes.

Figure 11.65 Save softkey

10 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Personal Directory, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.
Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive. Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Press the OK softkey, then select 3 Speed Dial and press the More softkey and then the Edit softkey to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

Note: For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130.

To edit a Personal Directory entry
1. Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.
2. Use the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys or the Δ Up/∇ Down keys on the cursor pad to scroll to the entry you want to edit.
3. Press the More softkey and then the Edit softkey.
4  Do one of the following:

**Use the Telephone Keypad**

a. Use the telephone keypad to select the number of the field you want to edit.

**Use the softkeys**

a. Use the \( \uparrow \) Up and \( \downarrow \) Down softkeys to scroll to the field you want to edit.

b. Press the More softkey and then the Edit softkey to edit the field.

5  Edit the desired field(s).

1  **Name**

a. To edit the name, use the telephone keypad and cursor pad. Use the left cursor key on the cursor pad to backspace, and then press the Delete softkey to delete the character that is before the cursor.

Or

To delete the entire name entry, press the Delete softkey.
CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES

The Personal Directory

Figure 11.71 Edit name

![Edit Name]

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the * key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press #.
- To enter special characters, press the 1 key.
  For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the DT700 Phone User Guide.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

b. Press Enter • on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 11.72 Edit Number

![Edit Number]

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

b. Press Enter • on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.
3 Speed Dial

Note: For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130.

a. To delete the speed dial, press the Delete softkey.
   Or
   To edit the speed dial, use the left cursor key on the cursor pad to backspace, and then press the Delete softkey to delete the number that is before the cursor. Use the telephone keypad to edit the number.

Figure 11.73 Edit Speed Dial

The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

• You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

b. Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

4 Monitor

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

a. If you have a Speed Dial number assigned for this entry or are adding a Speed Dial number for the entry, you can select the monitor status you want for the entry.

Figure 11.74 Edit Monitor

Valid options for monitoring are:

• 1 None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
• 2 Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL-8LD phone.
• 3 Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL08LD phone. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.
CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES

The Personal Directory

Note: Option 3 Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 11.6 Monitor Presence Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Online (3C system)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Phone is Online)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the Phone (Phone is in use)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Busy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

Table 11.7 Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Personal Directory

**Note:** DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

**b.** Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

**6.** Press the Save softkey to save the entry information.

**Figure 11.75** Save softkey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Programmable Key LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td>Blinking Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td>Blinking Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td>LED is not lit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online (3C system)</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Phone is Online)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the Phone</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Phone is in use)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td>Blinking Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For entries that are set as read-only by your system administrator, an error is displayed and the entry is not changed.

Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with
the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

**Figure 11.76** Directory Duplicate Not Allowed Menu Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Duplicate Entry Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Press the OK softkey, then select 3 Speed Dial to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

**Figure 11.77** Speed Dial In Use Menu Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key Already in Use</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130.

7 A confirmation displays, telling you that the entry has been updated. Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

**Figure 11.78** Edit Entry Successful

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confirmation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Entry Updated Successfully</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DELETING A PERSONAL DIRECTORY ENTRY

Deleting Personal Directory entries will also delete any Speed Dial Key information that is saved with the Personal Directory Entry. To remove an entry from the Personal Directory and still keep it as a Speed Dial entry, see “To remove Personal Directory entry information but keep Speed Dial Key information” on page 11-298.

**To delete a Personal Directory entry**

1. Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.
2 Use the cursor pad or the Up and Down softkeys to scroll to the entry you want to delete.

3 Press the More softkey and then the Delete softkey.

**Figure 11.79** More and Delete softkeys

```
[Directory Entries] 1/2

Cellular 818/4157581
Home 818/47551234
Lab 346
Lab 2371
```

4 Press the Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to confirm.

**Figure 11.80** Delete Entry Confirm

The entry will be deleted from your Personal Directory, and if there is a Speed Dial Key associated with the entry, it is also deleted.

5 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Personal Directory.

**Figure 11.81** Delete Entry Complete Menu Display

**Note:** For Personal Directory entries that are set as read-only by your system administrator, an error is displayed and the entry is not deleted.

To remove Personal Directory entry information but keep Speed Dial Key information

**Note:** For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see the appropriate Programmable Keys chapter for your phone configuration.

1 Press the Feature key. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

**Figure 11.82** Feature Key
2 Press the Speed Dial Key that you want to edit. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

**Figure 11.83** Programmable Key LED

3 Press the Edit softkey.

**Figure 11.84** Edit softkey

4 Select the **5** Directory Entry.

5 Select **1** Do Not Show in Directory, and press the OK softkey.

**Figure 11.85** Remove Directory Entry

6 Press the More softkey, then press the Save softkey to save your changes.

**Figure 11.86** Save softkey

**Figure 11.87** Edit Confirmation
The Corporate Directory

If it is enabled on your system, you can search a Corporate Directory. The Corporate Directory can be a list of users for your location or for your entire company, depending on the configuration by your system administrator.

VIEWING THE CORPORATE DIRECTORY AND ENTRY DETAILS

To access the Corporate Directory

1. Do one of the following:

   Using the Menu Key:
   a. Press the Menu key.
   b. Select Directory.
   c. Select Corporate Directory.

   Figure 11.88 Main Menu Display

   Using the cursor pad:
   a. Press the Directory key (right cursor pad key).

   Figure 11.89 Directory Key from the Cursor Pad

   b. Select Directory.
   c. Select Corporate Directory.
2 Enter your search criteria and press the OK softkey.  
To edit your search criteria, use the Left/Right keys on the cursor pad and the Delete softkey.  
To cancel the search, press the Back softkey to return to the Directory menu, or the Exit softkey to exit to the main call screen.

3 Use the Up and Down softkeys or the Up/Down keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the Corporate Directory search entries.

4 Press the Exit softkey, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.

To dial a number from the Corporate Directory

- Press the Dial softkey.
  
  If you are dialing an external number and the outside access code is not programmed into the Corporate Directory entry, you may need to add the outside access code to the number before it is dialed, depending on the configuration of your system.
Note: To change the dialing preferences for dialing numbers from the Personal Directory, see “To edit the Dial Preference” on page 4-83.

Presence Monitor Settings and the Corporate Directory

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unregistered</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLF</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>⚱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (SIP@Net)</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ringing (3C system)</td>
<td>📞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subscription Failed</td>
<td>⚱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Online (3C system)</td>
<td>⚱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Phone is Online)</td>
<td>⚱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the Phone</td>
<td>🔔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Phone is in use)</td>
<td>🔔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Held (3C system)</td>
<td>🔔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>⚱</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11.93 Presence Icons in the Corporate Directory
USING THE HELP KEY

You can use the Help key to view information about the softkeys that are displayed on your phone.

1. Press the Help key.

   **Figure 12.1** Help key

2. Press the softkey for which you want to see Help information.

   **Figure 12.2** Press a softkey for Additional Help

3. You can use the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys or the ◀ Up/▶ Down keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the help information, if needed.

   **Figure 12.3** Delete softkey Help screen

Press the Delete Soft Key to delete the last digit entered.
4 Press the Exit softkey to return to the previous screen.

Note: Help screens may not be available for all the softkeys on your phone.

BASIC TROUBLESHOOTING

To check common problems

If you are having problems with your DT700 phone, check the following common problems:

1 If your phone has an LCD display, check for any icons that indicate a problem registering or connecting to the network.

Figure 12.4 Registered Phone

Figure 12.5 Unregistered Phone

Figure 12.6 Network Cable Unplugged

If your phone is not registered on the network or indicates the network cable is unplugged, try plugging your phone into another active LAN port on the local area network.

2 Check both ends of the network cable that you use to connect your phone to the network for loose connections. Try using another network cable to connect your phone to the network.

3 Contact your system administrator to verify that there are no problems with your local network. If you are having problems with your computer network, it may impact the function of your phone.

4 If you cannot make outside calls, contact your system administrator to verify that there is not a problem with outside telephone service.

5 Verify that the phone is receiving power.
   a. If the phone is plugged into a PoE (Power Over Ethernet) jack, check that the network connector is firmly plugged into the jack. If possible, try plugging your phone into another PoE jack on your network.
   b. If the phone uses a power cord, verify that the power cord is firmly plugged into the AC outlet. If possible, try plugging the power cord into another AC outlet.

6 Restart the phone. This not only restarts the phone, it downloads the latest firmware for your phone, which may solve your problems. To restart the phone:
   a. Press the Menu key.
   b. Select 5 Reboot.
c. Press the OK softkey or Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

**Figure 12.7**  
Reboot Phone Display

![Reboot Phone Display](image)

**Note:** If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus if your phone is locked up, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

7 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

---

**NETWORK CONNECTIONS**

**My phone cannot register on the network**

If you see a screen that reads “Searching DHCP...” or the Unregistered phone icon on your phone, and you cannot get a dial tone on your phone, there may be a problem with the phone’s connection to the network.

**Figure 12.8**  
Searching for DHCP server

![Searching for DHCP server](image)

**Figure 12.9**  
Unregistered Phone icon

![Unregistered Phone icon](image)

The Unregistered phone icon indicates that the phone has not successfully connected to the network. It is normal to see this icon momentarily after your phone resets while the phone reconfigures its connection to the network, but if you still see this icon several minutes after a phone reset, there may be a problem with your phone or the connection to the network.

Contact your system administrator to troubleshoot the problem your phone is having in connecting to the network.

**My phone indicates that the network cable is unplugged**

If you see the icon that indicates the network cable is unplugged, there is a problem with the connection to the network.
**Network Connections**

**Figure 12.10 Network Cable Unplugged**

![Network Cable Unplugged Icon]

**Note:** This icon will only display if you have an AC/DC adapter connected to the phone. A phone with a Power Over Ethernet (PoE) connection will power off when the network cable is unplugged.

Check both ends of the network cable that you use to connect your phone to the network for loose connections. Also, you can try using another network cable to connect your phone to the network and/or try connecting to a different active LAN port on the network.

**My phone cannot reconnect to the network after a local settings change**

If any administrative settings on your phone have been changed locally using the phone, those changes will override any system-wide configuration settings. Your administrator may need to do one of the following:

- Manually log on to the phone to access the Admin Settings options, and set the IP addresses (such as the IP Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, DNS, Boot Server Address, SNTP Server Address and Syslog Server Address) in the Network Settings to “0.0.0.0”. This will reset the values on the phone to use the default values as specified by DHCP or in the configuration files on the network.

- Perform a Data Clear of the Terminal Data on the phone to restore the administrative settings on your phone. For information on doing a Data Clear of the Terminal Data, see the [*DT700 Administrator Guide*](#).

**Note:** A Data Clear of the Terminal data resets ALL administrative settings but does not delete any Personal Directory or Speed Dial information that the user has entered on their phone.

**I cannot connect to the network through the PC port on the back of the phone**

1. **Verify that your phone is connected to the network and working properly.**
   If there are problems with the connection between your phone and the network, any device that tries to connect through the phone will also have problems. Contact your system administrator to resolve any network connection problems.

2. **If your phone is connected to the network and working but you cannot connect a network device through the PC port on the back of the phone, contact your system administrator.**
   The PC port connection on your phone may not be enabled, or there may be problems with the device’s network connection settings. Your system administrator will need to check the settings for the phone.

**My device connected to the PC Port lost its network connection**

Any devices connected to the PC Port of the phone will momentarily disconnect from the network if the phone reboots or if the phone looses power. If your phone is rebooting, the device can reconnect after the phone has finished rebooting. If your phone has lost power, the device will not be able to reconnect to the network until power is restored to the phone.
PHONE TROUBLESHOOTING

POWER

- What type of power does my phone use?
  Take a look at the back of your phone. If you only see a cable running from the back
  of your phone to a network jack, your phone uses a PoE connection.
  If your phone also has a power cord attached to the back of the phone, your phone
  uses a power supply.

The phone does not power up (Power Over Ethernet (PoE))

1. Check that the network connector is firmly plugged in to both the phone and the network
   jack.
2. If possible, try plugging your phone into another PoE jack on your network.
3. The problem may be with the network cord. Try a new network cord.
4. If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

The phone does not power up (Power supply)

1. Verify that the power supply is firmly plugged into the AC outlet. If possible, try plugging
   the power supply into another AC outlet.
2. The problem may be with the power cord. Try a new power cord.
3. If possible, try plugging the phone into a PoE jack on your network.
4. If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

CALLING

- If your phone has an LCD display, check that your phone is recognized as registered on
  the network. Your phone must be registered on the network to make calls.

**Figure 12.11** Registered Phone

![Registered Phone](image)

**Figure 12.12** Unregistered Phone

![Unregistered Phone](image)

If you phone is not registered on the network, try plugging your phone into another
open port on the local area network.

The phone does not have a dial tone

1. If you need an outside access code to get to an outside line, you may not hear the
   outside dial tone until you press the outside access code.
2. Verify that the phone is receiving power.
3 Press the Menu key, then go to \textbf{6} Status, \textbf{2} Network Information and verify that the phone has an IP address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, and DNS Server listed. If any of this information is missing, there may be a problem with your connection to the network. Contact your system administrator.

4 Restart the phone:
   a. Press the Menu key.
   b. Select \textbf{5} Reboot.
   c. Press the OK softkey or \textbf{b} Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

   \textbf{Note:} If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

5 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

\textbf{The phone cannot make any calls}

1 If you are using a headset, try using the phone handset to make a telephone call. If the phone works while using the handset but not your headset, replace the headset you have attached to the phone.

2 Press the Menu key, then go to \textbf{6} Status, \textbf{2} Network Information and verify that the phone has an IP address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, and DNS Server listed. If any of this information is missing, there may be a problem with your connection to the network. Contact your system administrator.

3 Restart the phone:
   a. Press the Menu key.
   b. Select \textbf{5} Reboot.
   c. Press the OK softkey or \textbf{b} Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

   \textbf{Note:} If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

4 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

\textbf{The phone cannot make any external calls}

1 In your network requires and outside access code to reach an outside telephone line, make sure you enter that as the first number when you are dialing an outside line.

2 Verify that your network is not having problems accessing outside telephone service.

3 Contact your system administrator to verify that your account is authorized to call external numbers.

4 Press the Menu key, then go to \textbf{6} Status, \textbf{2} Network Information and verify that the phone has an IP address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, and DNS Server listed. If any of this information is missing, there may be a problem with your connection to the network. Contact your system administrator.

5 Restart the phone:
   a. Press the Menu key.
   b. Select \textbf{5} Reboot.
   c. Press the OK softkey or \textbf{b} Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

   \textbf{Note:} If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.
6 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

A Speed Dial/Personal Directory entry is not working correctly

- For any speed dial or Personal Directory numbers that are configured to call an outside/external telephone number, verify that you have to outside calling code programmed at the start of the number entry, and that your account is authorized to call external numbers.

Telephone numbers from the Personal Directory or Call History are not dialing correctly

The Dial Preference settings on your phone determine whether or not the phone dials numbers directly from the Personal Directory or Call History, or if you are allowed to edit the numbers before they are dialed. If you are trying to dial from the Call History and numbers require an outside access code, you may want to set your Dial Preferences so you can edit numbers before they are dialed. If you only use Personal Directory entries that are programmed with the outside access code, you can set your phone so you do not need to confirm when a number is dialed.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 6 Edit Before Dialing.

Figure 12.13 Edit Dial Preference

![Edit Dial Preference](image)

4 Select your dialing preference.

Figure 12.14 Dial Preference options

![Dial Preference options](image)

- 1 Disable: When dialing from the Personal Directory or Call History, numbers will be dialed as they appear in the Personal Directory or Call History. If your system requires an outside line access code, you may not be able to dial entries using the Call History.
- 2 Enable: When dialing Personal Directory or Call History entries, you will be prompted to edit/confirm the number before the phone dials.
5 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

**The phone does not ring**

1 Turn up the ringer volume.
   a. Press the `key on the cursor pad while it is in the on-hook status to turn up the ringer volume.
   b. If you do not hear ringer tone, contact your system administrator.
2 Check that you do not have the phone set to ring only on a headset.
   a. Press the Menu Key.
   b. Select 3 User Settings.
   c. Select 1 Headset, 2 Ringing, and then 1 Disable to disable headset ringing.
   d. Press the OK softkey or Enter key on the cursor pad.
   e. Place a call to the phone to test for a ring tone.
3 Verify that DND (Do Not Disturb) is not enabled on the phone. Contact your system administrator to determine if this feature is available on your system.

**Figure 12.15 Do Not Disturb Set from DND softkey**

To disable DND, press the DND softkey. You should also any desktop application for your phone (if available) to verify that DND is not enabled through the application.

To disable DND using star codes, dial *79 from the phone.

4 Restart the phone:
   a. Press the Menu key.
   b. Select 5 Reboot.
   c. Press the OK softkey or Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

   **Note:** If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

5 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

**I cannot reconnect to a call on Hold/The call does not terminate**

If you put a call on hold and then have a problem trying to un-hold or reconnect to a call during a conference or transfer, the caller may have dropped. This can happen if the other caller has had an interruption with their network connection.

In most cases, the call will time out and the call will terminate automatically. In cases where the call is not automatically terminated, press the EndCall softkey to terminate the call.
Figure 12.16 Call on Hold and EndCall softkey

If you are in the process of transferring a call or in a conference, press the Split softkey to split the calls, then use the Shuttle softkey to switch to the dropped call, and press the EndCall softkey to terminate that call.

**PHONE KEYPAD**

The dial pad and/or buttons are not working

1. Verify that the phone is receiving power.
2. Place a call to the telephone line from another working phone, and monitor your phone for any changes to the display. If your phone is not responding at all, there may be a problem with the phone hardware. Contact your system administrator.
3. Restart the phone:
   a. Press the Menu key.
   b. Select 5 Reboot.
   c. Press the OK softkey or Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

**Note:** If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

I want to enter specific characters or letters in Speed Dials and Personal Directory Entries

By default, when you enter the Name section when entering information for a Speed Dial or Personal Directory entry, the telephone keypad is in uppercase mode.

You can switch between upper and lower case character sets by pressing the * key.

The phone displays the character entry mode it is currently using in the Icon Display area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in first letter uppercase entry mode</td>
<td>[Abc] [Abc]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in all uppercase entry mode</td>
<td>[ABC] [ABC]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHONE TROUBLESHOOTING

Phone Softkeys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in all lowercase entry mode</td>
<td>[abc]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keypad in numeric entry mode</td>
<td>[1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on the character sets, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” on page 4-91.

PHONE SOFTKEYS

The phone softkeys are not working

1. Verify that the phone is receiving power.
2. Some softkeys may not be available on your model of phone, or may be restricted by your system administrator. Contact your system administrator to determine which features are available for your system.
3. Restart the phone:
   a. Press the Menu key.
   b. Select 5 Reboot.
   c. Press the OK softkey or Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.
   Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.
4. If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

I cannot see a particular softkey on my phone

1. If the More softkey appears on the LCD, press the softkey to see additional softkeys for your screen.

   ![Figure 12.17 More softkey](image)

2. Some softkeys may not be available on your model of phone, or may be restricted by your system administrator. Contact your system administrator to determine which features are available for your system.
3. Restart the phone:
   a. Press the Menu key.
b. Select 5 Reboot.
c. Press the OK softkey or Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

4 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

**LCD SCREEN/DISPLAY**

---

**The LCD is too light or dark**

- Press the Menu key and select 3 User Settings, 4 LCD Settings, 1 LCD Contrast, then use the softkeys to adjust the LCD contrast.

**I want to adjust the time the LCD stays lit**

You can adjust the timeout of the LCD backlight on your phone. You can specify a value between 0 (None) to 255 seconds.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 5 LCD Settings.

Figure 12.18 LCD settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Settings</th>
<th>1/2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Ringtone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Headset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Date/Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 LCD Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Edit Before Dialing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Clear Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

↑ Exit Select

4 Select 2 LCD Backlight Timeout.

Figure 12.19 LCD Backlight Timeout settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LCD Settings</th>
<th>1/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 LCD Contrast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 LCD Backlight Timeout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

↑ Exit Select

5 The default backlight timeout, in seconds, for your system is shown. To change the timeout, press the Delete softkey and use the telephone keypad to enter new backlight timeout.
Figure 12.20 Set Backlight Timeout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LCD Backlight Timeout</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 (None) to 255 seconds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

Note: Setting the Backlight Timeout to 0 (zero) disables the timeout, and the LCD Backlight will remain lit at all times.

I need to reset the language on my phone
The language on your phone may reset to either the default for your system or the default for the phone (English) when you restart the phone, depending on the configuration of your system.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 3 Language.

Figure 12.21 Select Language options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Settings</th>
<th>1/2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Ringtone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Headset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Date/Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 LCD Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Edit Before Dialing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Clear Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Select the desired language and press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
The new menu screens will now display in the language you have selected. You do not need to restart the phone to change the language.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

Note: The default language on the phone is English.

The Call History information on my phone is gone
Call History information (Missed, Received and Placed Calls) is deleted when the phone is restarted. If you did not reboot your phone, your phone may have been restarted by your system administrator to update the phone firmware or implement other system changes.
The name shown on the LCD of my phone is wrong

The name that shows up on the main screen of your phone is configured by your system administrator. If there the name shown on your phone is incorrect, contact your system administrator.

AUDIO

There is no audio to my handset

1. Verify that the headset is firmly plugged into the HANDSET jack on the back of the telephone.

   Figure 12.22 Handset Connection

2. Make sure the switch hook is working correctly when you lift the headset.

3. Make sure the Speaker key on the telephone is not on. The LED on the Speaker key is green when the Speaker is active. When the Speaker is active, there is no audio to your telephone handset.

   Figure 12.23 Speaker is on

4. Make sure you do not have a headset enabled for the phone. If the headset is enabled, you will see a Headset icon and softkey when you are phone calls.

   Figure 12.24 Headset icon and Headset softkey
There is no audio to my headset

1. Verify that the headset is firmly plugged into the HEADSET jack on the back of the telephone.

Figure 12.25 Headset Connection

2. Make sure the handset for your telephone is on-hook.

3. Make sure the headset is enabled. You should see the Headset icon on the LCD when you dial or answer a call if the headset is enabled.

Figure 12.26 Headset icon and Headset softkey

4. If you do not see a Headset softkey, verify that the Headset is enabled for your phone:
   a. Press the Menu key.
   b. Select 3 User Settings.
   c. Select 3 Headset
   d. Select 1 Enable/Disable.
   e. Select 2 Enable and press the OK softkey or Enter key on the cursor pad.

5. Try the telephone handset to verify if the problem is with the headset. If you can hear audio through the telephone handset, try another known-working headset with the phone.

6. If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

Audio quality

If you are having issues with the audio quality on your phone, there may be a problem with your connection to the network. Contact your system administrator.
**3C System Features**

**UNIVERGE 3C Product Name Usage in This Manual**

This manual is part of the core documentation used to install, configure or maintain the UNIVERGE 3C system. All acronyms, abbreviations or descriptive terms imply general adherence under the UNIVERGE 3C product brand, and serve as easy to use terminology throughout the system.

Descriptive terms and system features within the UNIVERGE 3C (TM) product line, while not trademarked, describe and represent the full UNIVERGE 3C system and its various features, users or accounts (example: UNIVERGE 3C Unified Communications Manager may be referred to as the UCM or Primary UCM, etc.)

Some areas of the product may refer to Sphere, Sphericall, Sphericall Voice Mail, or Sphericall Desktop, and are understood as part of the UNIVERGE 3C system.

UNIVERGE supports a variety of media gateways and other media devices, including NEC’s UNIVERGE DT700 SIP phones, PhoneHub, COHub, BranchHub, and MeetingHub.

**Table A.1** Commonly used terms in the UNIVERGE 3C documentation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Hereinafter referred to as:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERGE 3C Administrator application</td>
<td>3C Administrator application (software application)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3C Administrator (feature permissions setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other aspects of the 3C management:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 3C Call Recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 3C Console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 3C Database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 3C Media Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Sphericall Services (Windows services)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 3C system administrator (person managing the system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERGE 3C client applications</td>
<td>• UC Client and Soft Media Phone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 3C Mobile Client for iOS or Android</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Sphericall Desktop or Sphericall Desktop Softphone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERGE 3C Collaboration</td>
<td>3C Collaboration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERGE 3C Collaboration Meeting Manager (CMM)</td>
<td>Collaboration Meeting Manager (CMM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other aspects of 3C Collaboration:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 3C Web Conferencing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 3C Conference Bridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERGE 3C Unified Communications Manager</td>
<td>Unified Communications Manager (UCM(s))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Primary UCM (more specific than UCM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Secondary UCM(s) (more specific than UCM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERGE 3C Unified Communications and Collaboration System</td>
<td>UNIVERGE 3C system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3C System (in headings and titles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3C system (general usage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERGE 3C user or User Account on the 3C System</td>
<td>3C user (Account or User Account)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: All features require a full UNIVERGE 3C system installation for functionality.
CALL PICKUP

If your system administrator has made you part of a pickup group, you can answer calls to other users in your pickup group from your phone.

To pick up a call on a DT710 (ITL-2E) phone

- Depending on the type of call you want to pick up, do one of the following when a call arrives:
  - To pick up a call from your Pickup group, dial *92.
  - To pick up a call from a specific extension, dial *93 + the extension (example: *93346).
    You will connect to the call.

To pick up a call on DT710 (ITL-6DE), DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones

1 When a new call arrives, press the Pickup softkey.

Figure A.1 Pickup softkey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Hereinafter referred to as:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERGE 3C Voice Mail</td>
<td>UNIVERGE 3C Voice Mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERGE UNIVERGE 3C Web Administration application</td>
<td>UNIVERGE 3C Web Administration application</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| UNIVERGE Media Gateways or Devices Require a UNIVERGE 3C system| • DT700 SIP Phones (requires a UNIVERGE 3C or SIP@Net system)  
  • BranchHub  
  • COHub  
  • MeetingHub Conferencing Bridge  
  • PhoneHub |

Note: All features require a full UNIVERGE 3C system installation for functionality.
To answer a call from a Pickup Zone:

a. Press the Zone softkey.

b. Enter the zone number from which you want to pick up the call.

c. Press the Pickup softkey.

d. You will connect to the call.
3C SYSTEM FEATURES

To answer a call from your Pickup Group:

a. Press the Group softkey.

b. You will connect to the call.

To exit the Pickup options:

a. Press the Cancel softkey.

a. You will return to the main display screen.

The call displays as being connected to the picked up calling party of the ringing extension.

3C VOICE MAIL

DT710 (ITL-2E) phone

1 Press the Message key on your phone.

DT710 (ITL-6DE), DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones

1 Press the Voicemail softkey.
When prompted, enter your extension, followed by the # key.  
When prompted, enter your password, followed by the # key.

### 3C SYSTEM TELEPHONE SET STAR CODE COMMANDS

You can use several star code commands directly from a telephone set on a 3C system. Use the following star code commands to set features and perform functions from any telephone.

**Note:** Not all star codes may be enabled for your system or your model of DT700 phone.

#### Table A.2  System Star Code Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Analog Star Code</th>
<th>SIP Star Code</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Blind Transfer**                          | FLASH + *96 + extension | Hold + *96 + extension + dial | Completes a blind transfer to another extension.  
**Note:** A confirmation tone will sound after applying this star code command. |
<p>| <strong>Logoff Remotely from Hot Desking Session</strong>| *61 + Ext + * + Password + # | *61 + Ext + * + Password + # (# is optional in SIP) | Terminates any existing Hot Desking session from any phone on the system, regardless of the service status. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Analog Star Code</th>
<th>SIP Star Code</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Conditional Handset Forwarding - No answer  | *62 + number     | *62 + number  | Incoming calls are forwarded to another extension if the ringing call is not answered in 30 seconds.  
**Note:** Supported SIP phones may play an audible indication that this star code is active. Depending on the system configuration, this indication remains active until the star code is deactivated. |
| Conditional Handset Forwarding - Busy       | *63 + number     | *63 + number  | Incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when a call is already in progress.  
**Note:** Supported SIP phones may play an audible indication that this star code is active. Depending on the system configuration, this indication remains active until the star code is deactivated. |
| Cancel Call Waiting                        | *70 + number     | Not available | Cancels call waiting for the call being placed  
**Note:** *70 also disables this feature |
Call Forwarding Setup

The behavior of this setting varies by system. Contact your 3C system administrator for more information on how this feature behaves on your system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Analog Star Code</th>
<th>SIP Star Code</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| *72 + number         | *72 + number     |               | Activates the station number to which all calls are to be forwarded.  
• The number can be an extension on the phone system or an outside telephone number with the appropriate outside service (i.e. 8 +1 (857) 5551234 varies by region).  
• If the number is not already on the call forwarding setup, it will be added and enabled.  
• Only a single, handset-entered forwarding number is entered at a time. Calls may be forwarded to multiple numbers (example: *72 + extension, hang up; *72 + another extension, hang up).  
**Note:** A confirmation tone will sound after applying this star code command.  
**Note:** Calls can be forwarded to one or more internal addresses, or one or more external addresses.  
**Note:** User centric users cannot use this star code. Contact your system administrator for information on call forwarding setup for user centric users.  
**Note:** Supported SIP phones may play an audible indication that this star code is active. Depending on the system configuration, this indication remains active until the star code is deactivated. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Analog Star Code</th>
<th>SIP Star Code</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding Deactivation</td>
<td>*73</td>
<td>*73</td>
<td>Clears the telephone unit's call forwarding conditions. Once this star code is invoked, you must add any appropriate forwarding conditions back to the extension. Any existing forwarding conditions that were set by the phone application will still remain in effect. <strong>Note:</strong> A confirmation tone will sound after applying this star code command. <strong>Note:</strong> User centric users cannot use this star code. Contact your system administrator for information on call forwarding setup for user centric users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Directly to Voice Mail</td>
<td>FLASH + *74 + extension</td>
<td>Hold + *74 + extension + dial</td>
<td>Telephone sets can transfer a party directly to another voice mailbox.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call detail information sent to call detail record</td>
<td>*75 + Password (client-assigned account code) +#</td>
<td><em>75 + Password (client-assigned account code) +</em></td>
<td>The phone system sends call detail information to the call detail record. <strong>Note:</strong> Codes are custom assigned by the 3C system administrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercom from non-intercom phone to intercom enabled phone</td>
<td>*76 + extension</td>
<td>*76 + extension</td>
<td>Callers without intercom can enter this star code to intercom a phone equipped with intercom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conferencing</td>
<td>With a call connected: FLASH + extension or number + FLASH + *95</td>
<td>Feature not available with SIP</td>
<td>Conferences parties <strong>Note:</strong> The user must select a new line on which to place the second call for the conference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Park</td>
<td>With a call connected: FLASH + *94 + extension</td>
<td>With a call connected: Hold + *94 + extension + dial</td>
<td>Places a call to a specific station, giving the user the ability to return to that station to retrieve the call. <strong>Note:</strong> The user must select a new line or park zone on which to park the call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Analog Star Code</td>
<td>SIP Star Code</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Disturb</td>
<td>*78</td>
<td>*78</td>
<td>Activates Do Not Disturb for all calls bound to this extension. When Do Not Disturb is activated, the station is not alerted to any calls. Forwarding and/or Coverage behaves as usual. <strong>Note:</strong> A triple tone confirms activation of DND on analog phones. A single ring tone confirms activation of DND on SIP phones. <strong>Note:</strong> Supported SIP phones may play an audible indication that this star code is active. Depending on the system configuration, this indication remains active until the star code is deactivated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deactivation</td>
<td>*79</td>
<td>*79</td>
<td>De-activates Do Not Disturb for all calls to this extension. <strong>Note:</strong> A triple tone confirms deactivation of DND on analog phones. A single ring tone confirms deactivation of DND on SIP phones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Last Call</td>
<td>FLASH + *77</td>
<td>*77</td>
<td>Drops the last active call before the FLASH operation. <strong>Note:</strong> Can’t be used to drop a conference party because three party conferences are not supported for SIP phones. Can drop previous call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickup</td>
<td>*93 + extension</td>
<td>*93 + extension</td>
<td>Retrieves a ringing call or an on-hold call at the entered extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Pickup</td>
<td>*92</td>
<td>*92</td>
<td>Retrieves a ringing call from anywhere within the predefined Group Pickup area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park</td>
<td>FLASH + *8</td>
<td>Hold + *8</td>
<td>Places a call into a park zone, or an address/area where calls can be retrieved from any telephone on a phone system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ the number of the park zone as announced (by operator)</td>
<td>+ the number of the park zone as announced (by operator) + dial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unpark</td>
<td>*91</td>
<td>*91</td>
<td>Retrieves a call from the park zone extension entered. If there is more than one call in the zone, it will take the oldest call in the zone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ the number of the park zone as announced (by operator)</td>
<td>+ the number of the park zone as announced (by operator)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging</td>
<td>Number determined by your 3C system administrator.</td>
<td>Number determined by your 3C system administrator.</td>
<td>Contact your 3C system administrator for information regarding your organization’s paging system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROGRAMMABLE KEYS / SPEED DIAL KEYS

The Programmable Keys / Speed Dial keys can be pre-programmed with an internal telephone number (for example, a colleague’s number) of which the status can be monitored by means of the LEDs. This Status Monitoring can only be done for internal numbers.

When the LED is:
- OFF: The telephone is idle.
- FLASHING: The telephone is ringing.
- ON: The telephone is busy.

It is also possible to program a dedicated function/feature under the Programmable Keys / Speed Dial keys.

Function Activation / De-Activation and Status Monitoring can be done for the following functions:
- Follow me
- Automatic Ring Back
- Call Forwarding on Busy Extension
- Night Extension absence/presence
- Executive/Secretary absence/presence
- Group absence/presence
- Don’t disturb
- Call Pickup

Pressing the key activates the function: The corresponding LED is switched ON. Pressing the key once more de-activates the function: The LED is switched OFF.

Example

One of the Programmable Keys / Speed Dial keys can be programmed with the Do Not Disturb (DND) function. When activated, indialling parties will fall back to an operator.

Press the speed dial key, programmed with the DND function (LED is ON), or dial the “activate prefix”.

Press the speed dial key once more (LED is OFF), or dial the “cancel prefix”, to cancel DND.

Ask your system administrator for more details.
SIP@NET PREFIXES

The SIP@Net prefixes to activate or de-activate the various features are different per customer's configuration. Ask your System Administrator for those prefixes.

MESSAGE WAITING INDICATION

The DT700 phones have a call indicator lamp at the right top corner of the unit that lights steadily when a voice message has been left. An icon also displays on call status screens. Depending on your system configuration, you may also see an indication of how many messages you have.

![Message Waiting Icon](image)

The SIP@Net system can send a count of messages waiting if the voice mail system it is connected to supports message counts.

DESK SHARING AND USER PORTABILITY

When Desk Sharing is enabled for users on the system, they can log on to any terminal that is enabled for Desk Sharing and their User Profile settings are applied to the phone.

To log on to a Desk Sharing Terminal

- Use the method for your system to log on to the terminal.

For SIP@Net systems:

1. **Dial the “Activate DNR” prefix (e.g. *91) plus your phone number.**
   For example, a user with the configured number of 1234 would dial *911234.

2. **After the “Confirmation Tone” is given, end the call.**
   You should now be logged on to the terminal and the terminal should display your name and number.
Also, the phone is now configured with the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Settings</th>
<th>Personal Directory</th>
<th>Call History</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Ringtone settings</td>
<td>• Personal Directory entries</td>
<td>• Missed Calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Headset settings</td>
<td>• Speed Dial Keys</td>
<td>• Received Calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Language</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Placed Calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Date/Time settings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LCD settings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Edit Before Dialing Settings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To log out of a Desk Sharing Terminal**

- Use the method for your system to log off to the terminal.

**For SIP@Net systems:**

1. Dial the “De-Activate DNR” prefix (e.g. #91) plus your phone number.
   For example, a user with the configured number of 1234 would dial #911234.
2. After the “Confirmation Tone” is given, end the call.
   You should now be logged off to the terminal and the terminal should display the default terminal name and number. All User Settings, Personal Directory/Speed Dial key settings and Call History information should return to the values for the phoneset terminal.
DT730G USB PORT

One USB Port is mounted on this terminal. With this port, it is possible to charge USB Devices. Std SIP 3.0.x only supports the charging function. The other USB functions are not supported.

**Note:** There may cases where a USB Device does not charge even if it meets the specifications described in this manual.

**Figure C.1** USB Port Location

![USB Port Location](image)

**To Connect a USB Device**

**Note:** Before connecting USB Devices, connect the terminal to the system.

1. Lift the USB Port Cover.

**Figure C.2** Open USB Port

![Open USB Port](image)
2 Insert a USB Device connector into the USB Port.

Make sure you are inserting the plug with the correct orientation, and push the USB connector into the port until it stops.

3 The USB Device is now connected.

To Remove a USB Device

The USB device does not need to be un-mounted from the phone since the USB Port only supports the charging function.

- Disconnect the USB connector from the phone.
To Remove the USB Port Cover

The USB Port Cover can be removed.

1. Open the USB Port Cover.

   ![Open USB Port](image)

   **Figure C.5** Open USB Port

2. Lift up the USB Port Cover and pull it while sliding it to the left.

   ![Remove USB Port cover](image)

   **Figure C.6** Remove USB Port cover

**Note:** Do not pull the cover upward. If the USB Port Cover is pulled upward, the cover may rip apart from the connector.
The USB Port Cover is removed.

Figure C.7  Removed USB Port Cover

Store the USB Port Cover in a safe location so you can replace it later, if required.

USB PORT DRAIN

This phone has a port drain (over current detection) function for USB Devices connected to the phone.

Table C.1  USB Port Drain Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| USB Port Drain     | ![USB icon in black and white](image) | ![USB icon in color](image)  
**Note:** This feature is only available on DT730G phones. This icon indicates that the device connected to the USB port of the DT730G phone is drawing current beyond the normal (Max 500mA) range. If a device is overdriving current from USB port, power supply to the USB port is stopped until the device is removed.  
When an over current of USB Device is detected, power supply to the USB Port is stopped. To restart power supply, remove the USB Device and reset the terminal according to the following procedure.

To restart USB Port Power Supply

For PoE Terminals

- Disconnect and then reconnect the LAN cable from the back of the phone.

**Note:** When the LAN cable is reconnected, verify that the cable is connected to the LAN port and not the PC port.
For AC Adapter Terminals

1. Disconnect the LAN cable from the back of the phone.
2. Disconnect the AC adapter cable from the back of the phone.
3. Reconnect the LAN cable to the back of the phone.
   
   **Note:** When the LAN cable is reconnected, verify that the cable is connected to the LAN port and not the PC port.

4. Reconnect the AC adapter cable to the back of the phone.
SUPPORTED EQUIPMENT

Supported NEC IP Phones
- DT730 ITL-8LD
- DT730 ITL-12D
- DT730 ITL-24D
- DT730 ITL-32D
- DT730G ITL-12CG
- DT730G ITL-24CG
- DT730G ITL-32CG
- DT730G ITL-12DG
- DT730G ITL-24DG
- DT730G ITL-32DG

Note: The DT710 (ITL-2E and ITL-6DE) models of phones do not have a headset jack, therefore they do not support headset connections.

Supported Headsets/EHS Adapter
Using the Jabra LINK 14201-31 EHS Adapter, you can connect one of the following Jabra headset to a supported phone:
- Jabra PRO™ 9XXX series
- Jabra GO™ 6XXX

JABRA HEADSET

SUPPORTED FEATURES
The following features are supported using the headset:
- Headset audio stream control
- Headset ringing
- Answer incoming calls
- Reject incoming calls
• Go off hook to make an outgoing call from the headset
• End a call
• Mute and unmute the headset's microphone
• Redial

CONNECTOR ACTIVATION

Before you install the headset base station, the Side 2 connector on the phone must be configured for the Jabra Headset Kit.

Note: You must have administrative privileges to change the operation mode of the Side 2 connector. Contact your network administrator to determine if you need the Side 2 connector configured for the Jabra Headset Kit for your phone.

Enable a single phone for a Jabra Bluetooth® headset at the phoneset device

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 4 Admin Settings.
3 Use the keypad and cursor key to enter the User Name and Password to access the Admin menu.
4 Select 3 Maintenance.
5 Select 4 Side 2 Connector Mode.

Figure D.1 Side 2 Connector Mode

6 Select 3 Jabra Headset Kit.

Figure D.2 Enable Jabra Headset

7 Press the OK softkey.
8 Press the Exit softkey.
9 Press the Yes softkey to restart the phone.

Note: You must restart the phone to fully enable the Side 2 connector mode.
Enable all phones for a Jabra Bluetooth® headset using the XML configuration file

- **Note:** If there are phones with DCL-60 Line Key Modules on your network, changing the configuration file will disable the line key modules for those phones. You will need to enable the connector for the DCL-60 Line Key Module at each phoneset device with a line key module if you change the setting in the master configuration file.

1. Open the default master configuration file:
   - DT700 phones: dt-000000000000.cfg
   - DT730G phones: dt-000000000000g.cfg

2. Edit the configuration file so the value for the mntn.dcl.option is “2” to support the Jabra Headset Kit.

Table D.1 Side 2 connector Operation Modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XML Tag</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mntn.dcl.option</td>
<td>0 – Debug Console</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 – DCL-60</td>
<td>Default. Selects the DCL-60 Line Key Module mode for the Side 2 connector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The DCL-60 Line Key Module is currently only available on the 3C system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 - Jabra Headset Kit</td>
<td>Selects the Jabra Headset Kit mode for the Side 2 connector</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Restart all phones on the network to fully activate the Side 2 connector for the Jabra Headset Kit. The Side 2 connector on all phones in your network will be enabled for the Jabra Headset Kit.

**Headset Base Station Setup**

- Follow the manufacturer’s instructions for assembling your headset and base station. Do not connect the power adapter to the headset base station yet. If you have already connected the power adapter, unplug it from the wall outlet and the headset base station.

**Enable the Headset port on your phone**

1. Press the Menu key on the phone.
2. Select **3** User Settings.
3. Select **2** Headset.
Figure D.3  Select Headset

4 Select 1 Enable/Disable.

Figure D.4  Headset Options

5 Select 2 Enable.

Figure D.5  Enable Headset

6 Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

To set external headset ringing (Optional)

You can set your phone to ring only through your external headset. The phone will not ring from the telephone speaker when you have it set to ring to the headset.

Note: Hold reminder tone, soft ring, ringer volume, and preview of the User Adjustable Ringtones on selection may not be supported by the headset. They are only played on the DT700 speaker when Headset Ringing is set to Phone or Phone and Headset.

1 Press the Menu key.
2 Select 3 User Settings.
3 Select 2 Headset.
Figure D.6  Select Headset options

4  Select 2 Ringing.

Figure D.7  Headset ringing options

5  Do one of the following:
   • To enable ringing on the headset only, select 2 Headset.
   • To enable ringing on the headset and the phoneset, select 3 Phone and Headset.

Figure D.8  Enable Headset ringing

6  Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
   You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

   Note:  The setting defaults to 1 Phone.

Connect Phone to Headset Base Station

1  Press the tab on the port cover on the left side of the back of the phone to release the protective cover that is over the SIDE 2 port. Remove the cover.
2 Attach the cover of the Jabra EHS Adapter to the back of the phone.

3 Connect the 10 pin connector of the Jabra EHS Adapter to the SIDE 2 port on the back of the phone.
4. Close the cover the back of your phone.

5. Connect the network cable end of the Jabra EHS Adapter to the AUX port on the back of the headset base station.
6 Insert the telephone cable plug into the HEADSET port on the back of the phone, until you hear a click.

7 Connect the other end of the telephone cable to the Telephone port on the back of the headset base station.
8 Restart the phone:
   a. Press the Menu key.
   b. Select 5 Reboot.
   c. Press the OK softkey or Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.
   **Note:** If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

9 Connect the power adapter to the handset base station in accordance with the manufacturer instructions, then run the desk phone setup wizard (Settings>Advanced>Setup Desk Phone) on the headset base station.
   a. When prompted to connect to a desk phone, select Yes. We recommend using the Guided setup.
      a. If prompted about equipment for Remote Call Control, select Yes.
      b. If prompted, select Electronic hookswitch adapter.
      c. When prompted for the cable type for your adapter, select UART.
      d. Continue with the setup wizard, including the call to configure dial tone setup.
   Follow the manufacturer’s directions for any additional connections you want to make with the headset base.
USING THE JABRA HEADSET

To adjust the headset ringing volume

- Press the Up/Down key on the Cursor pad while on-hook. You must press the Up/Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

![Figure D.15 Adjust Headset ringing volume](image)

In addition to the headset ringing volume setting on your phone, you may also need to adjust the headset ring volume using the base of your wireless headset. See the documentation for your headset for more information.

To adjust the call volume (headset)

- Press the Up/Down key on the Cursor pad during call operation. You must press the Up/Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

![Figure D.16 Adjust Headset call volume](image)

In addition to the call volume setting on your phone, you may also need to adjust the call volume using the base of your wireless headset. See the documentation for your headset for more information.

Headset Operation

**Table D.2 Wireless Headset Functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone State</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incoming Call</td>
<td>Answer an Incoming Call</td>
<td>Multifunction button</td>
<td>Tap Once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reject an Incoming Call</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tap Twice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Jabra Headset Support for DT700 Phones

Jabra Headset Troubleshooting

I cannot hear phone audio through my headset

- Make sure the headset base is powered on.
- Verify that your phone is connected to the network and working correctly.
- Check the physical connections between the headset base station and your phone.
- Ensure that all cables are firmly seated.
- Verify the headset is enabled on the phone:
  a. Press the Menu key on the phone.
  b. Select 3 User Settings.
  c. Select 1 Headset.
  d. Select 1 Enable/Disable.
  e. Select 2 Enable.
  f. Press Enter on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
- Contact your system administrator to verify that the Side 2 Connector is enabled on your phone.

The headset is not working correctly

- Make sure the headset base is receiving power.
- Verify the headset is charged.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone State</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On a Call</td>
<td>Terminate a Call</td>
<td>Multifunction button</td>
<td>Tap Once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mute/Unmute the Headset Microphone</td>
<td>Volume Control touch panel</td>
<td>Tap Twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Headset Volume</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adjust Up/Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>Outgoing Call (Dial tone)</td>
<td>Multifunction button</td>
<td>Tap Once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Redial</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tap Twice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DT700</th>
<th>Connects Using</th>
<th>Jabra Headset Base</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Side 2 connector port</td>
<td>EHS Adapter</td>
<td>AUX Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headset port</td>
<td>Telephone Cable</td>
<td>Headset port (graphic)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Verify that the headset base is configured to use an “IQ” adapter for the connection to your desk phone.

• Contact your network administrator to verify that the Jabra Headset Kit mode is enabled on the Side 2 port on your phone.

• Restart your phone. You must restart the phone to fully enable the Jabra Headset Kit for the Side 2 Connector.

• Make sure you are using a supported headset model (Jabra PRO™ 9400 series or Jabra GO™ 6470)

• Consult the documentation for your headset for further troubleshooting.

I connected the headset base, but nothing happens on the headset when I try to use my desk phone.

• Make sure your DT700 desk phone is the current target. See the documentation for your headset for more information.

• Make sure the audio link to the desk phone is active (e.g., by tapping the headset multifunction button or touching the activate-audio-link icon on the touch screen)

• Make sure that the phone has an active connection to the phone network (i.e. its handset is off the hook or its headset button is pressed).

• Re-run the desk phone set-up wizard (Settings\Advanced\Setup Desk Phone). Make sure you select “IQ” for the adapter type.

After enabling phones for the Jabra Headset Kit, some phones can no longer use their expandable Key Kits on their phones.

The DCL-60 Line Key Module mode is enabled by default for the Side 2 connector. If you enabled the Side 2 connector for the Jabra Headset kit in the default master configuration file (dt-000000000000.cfg or dt-000000000000g.cfg), it applies to all phones on the network and overrides any local settings. Any DCL-60 Line Key Modules will be disabled.

You will need to do one of the following:

• Manually enable the Side 2 connector for the DCL-60 Line Key Module at each physical phoneset device with a DCL-60 Line Key Module.

• Change the configuration file back to the default for the Side 2 connector, and then manually enable the Side 2 connector for the Jabra Headset Kit at the physical phoneset device.

Applying Jabra firmware updates

• Before applying any firmware updates to the Jabra headset, dock the headset to the base station.
NOTICES

THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE DISCLAIMER AND LIMITATIONS

OPEN SOURCE LICENSE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The DT700 model phones firmware includes the open source code from OpenSSL libSRTP, and NetBSD.

Customers shall use the software embedded in DT730G pursuant to the terms and conditions of software license agreement of the UNIVERGE 3C and SIP@Net communication server (SLA). The software contains certain third party open source software components which are provided under the terms and conditions designated at http://www.bcom.nec.co.jp/soft-license/DT730G_OSS.html.

The terms and conditions of SLA are not applied to such third party open source software components.”

OPENSSL

This document acknowledges the following open source license text from the OpenSSL license agreement:

Copyright © 1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

OpenSSL Redistribution Conditions

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1 Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2 Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3 All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: “This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (http://www.openssl.org)”

4 The names “OpenSSL Toolkit” and “OpenSSL Project” must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact openssl-core@openssl.org.

5 Products derived from this software may not be called “OpenSSL” nor may “OpenSSL” appear in their names without prior written permission of the OpenSSL Project.
Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following acknowledgment:
“This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the
OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org)”

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT “AS IS” AND ANY
EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL
PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
(INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS
OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS
INTERUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING
NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF
THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young
(eay@cryptsoft.com). This product includes software written by Tim Hudson
(tjh@cryptsoft.com).

**LIBSRTP**
SRTP library and the test drivers distributed with it are licensed under the following
BSD-based license:
Copyright © 2001-2005 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**libSRTP Redistribution Conditions**
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are
permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of
  conditions and the following disclaimer.

- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list
  of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other
  materials provided with the distribution.

- Neither the name of the Cisco Systems, Inc. nor the names of its contributors may
  be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific
  prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND
CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES,
INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE
DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS OR
CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT
NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES;
LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER
CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,
STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
ADvised OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
GETTEXT

NetBSD Foundation's (TNF) License

Copyright © 2008 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are
permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
1 Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of
   conditions and the following disclaimer.
2 Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of
   conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials
   provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE NETBSD FOUNDATION, INC. AND
CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES,
INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE
DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE
LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY,
OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA,
OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON
ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR
TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT
OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF
SUCH DAMAGE.

XML PARSER
XML.c - implementation file for basic XML parser written in ANSI C++ for portability. It
works by using recursion and a node tree for breaking down the elements of an XML
document.
@version     V2.18
@author      Frank Vanden Berghen

BSD license:

Copyright © 2002, Frank Vanden Berghen
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are
permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
• Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of
  conditions and the following disclaimer.
• Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of
  conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other
  materials provided with the distribution.
• Neither the name of the Frank Vanden Berghen nor the names of its contributors
  may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without
  specific prior written permission.
NOTICES

Notice to the user

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

AUDIO CODING LICENSES

For audio coding, this product uses ITU-T G.722.1 and ITU-T G.722.1 Annex C, licensed from Polycom.

NOTICE TO THE USER

The terminal described in this manual is intended to be connected to a wired 10/100 Base-T local area network (LAN) by means of the cable that comes with the product.

To take advantage of all features of this terminal, connection to a system supporting the 3C system or SIP@Net from NEC is recommended.

For an overview of the supported features, refer to the detailed documentation that comes with the system and this terminal, contact your local NEC representative or the support desk of NEC Unified Solutions.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

This terminal can be powered by means of an external AC/DC adapter or by means of an IEEE802.3af compatible power source that allows powering of the terminal via the same cable that connects the terminal to the wired local area network.

USE OF AN EXTERNAL AC ADAPTER

Only use the AC adapter that comes with this terminal.

Plug the AC/DC adapter in a wall outlet socket. It is recommended that the AC/DC adapter is located near the equipment for easy access/removal of the adapter.
After power has been applied, the terminal will start operating.

**USE OF AN IEEE802.3AF POWER SUPPLY**

This terminal is compliant with IEEE 802.3af Class 1. If the Local Area Network supports powering of the terminal by means of the IEEE802.3af standard, an external AC/DC adapter is not needed. In this case it is sufficient to connect the terminal to the 10/100 Base-T wall socket by means of the cable that comes with the product.

After network power has been applied, the terminal will start operating.

**POWER CONSUMPTION**

**Table E.1** DT710 Minimum/Maximum Power Consumption

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone Model</th>
<th>DT710</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-2E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Consumption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min to Max with options installed</td>
<td>0.40W – 3.84W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table E.2** DT730 Minimum/Maximum Power Consumption

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone Model</th>
<th>DT730</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-12D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Consumption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min to Max with options installed</td>
<td>3.84W – 6.49W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table E.3** DT730G Minimum/Maximum Power Consumption by available options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone Model</th>
<th>DT730G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITL-12DG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>3.20W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Without USB</td>
<td>4.90W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum With USB</td>
<td>7.40W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum With All Options</td>
<td>11.04W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

ČESKY
“NEC Unified Solutions” tímto prohlašuje, že tento “DT700” je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

DANSK
Undertegnede “NEC Unified Solutions” erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr “DT700” overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

DEUTSCH
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

EESTI
Käesolevaga kinnitab “NEC Unified Solutions” seadme “DT700” vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

ENGLISH
Hereby, “NEC Unified Solutions”, declares that this “DT700” is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

ESPAÑOL
Por medio de la presente “NEC Unified Solutions” declara que el “DT700” cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΗ
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Η ΝΕΚ ΕΝΟΠΟΙΗΜΕΝΕΣ ΛΥΣΕΙΣ ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ “DT700” ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
NOTICES

Declaration of Conformity

http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

FRANÇAIS
Par la présente “NEC Unified Solutions” déclare que l'appareil “DT700” est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

ÍSLENSKA
Hér með lýsir “NEC Unified Solutions” yfir því að “DT700” er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

ITALIANO
Con la presente “NEC Unified Solutions” dichiara che questo “DT700” è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

LATVISKI
Ar šo “NEC Unified Solutions” deklarē, ka “DT700” atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

LIETUVIŲ

http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

MALTI
Hawnhekk, “NEC Unified Solutions”, jiddikjara li dan “DT700” jikkkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

MAGYAR
Alulírott, “NEC Unified Solutions” nyilatkozom, hogy a “DT700” megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

NEDERLANDS
Hierbij verklaart “NEC Unified Solutions” dat het toestel “DT700” in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

http://www.nec-unified.com/doc
NORSK
"NEC Unified Solutions" erklærer herved at utstyret "DT700" er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

POLSKI
Niniejszym, "NEC Unified Solutions" deklaruje, że "DT700" jest zgodny z wymaganiami i innymi warunkami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

PORTUGUÊS
"NEC Unified Solutions" declara que este "DT700" está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

SLOVENSKO
"NEC Unified Solutions" izjavlja, da je ta “DT700” v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

SLOVENSKY
"NEC Unified Solutions“ týmto vyhlasuje, že “DT700” splňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

SUOMI
"NEC Unified Solutions" vakuuttaa täten että “DT700” tyypitennä laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc

SVENSKA
Härmed intygar "NEC Unified Solutions“ att denna “DT700“ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
http://www.nec-unified.com/doc
WEEE PRODUCT DISPOSAL INFORMATION

PRODUCT DISPOSAL INFORMATION (UK)

FOR COUNTRIES IN THE EUROPEAN UNION
The symbol depicted here has been affixed to your product in order to inform you that electrical and electronic products should not be disposed of as municipal waste.

Electrical and electronic products including the cables, plugs and accessories should be disposed of separately in order to allow proper treatment, recovery and recycling. These products should be taken to a designated facility where the best available treatment, recovery and recycling techniques are available. Separate disposal has significant advantages: valuable materials can be re-used and it prevents the dispersion of unwanted substances into the municipal waste stream. This contributes to the protection of human health and the environment.

Please be informed that a fine may be imposed for illegal disposal of electrical and electronic products via the general municipal waste stream.

In order to facilitate separate disposal and environmentally sound recycling arrangements have been made for local collection and recycling. In case your electrical and electronic products need to be disposed of please refer to your supplier or the contractual agreements that your company has made upon acquisition of these products.

At www.nec-unified.com/weee you can find information about separate disposal and environmentally sound recycling.

FOR COUNTRIES OUTSIDE THE EUROPEAN UNION
Disposal of electrical and electronic products in countries outside the European Union should be done in line with the local regulations. If no arrangement has been made with your supplier, please contact the local authorities for further information.

INFORMATIONEN ZUR PRODUKTBSEITIGUNG (DE)

FÜR LÄNDER IN DER EUROPÄISCHEN UNION
Das abgebildete Diagram soll deutlich machen, dass elektrische und elektronisch Produkte nicht im normalen Hausabfall entsorgt werden dürfen.

gewöhnlichen Abfallbeseitigung kann verhindert werden. Damit wird ein Beitrag zum Schutz der allgemeinen Gesundheit und Umwelt geleistet.

Bitte beachten Sie, dass das illegale Beseitigen von elektrischen und elektronischen Geräten im normalen Hausmüll, eine Strafe nach sich ziehen kann.

Um bei der separaten Beseitigung von elektrischen und elektronischen Produkten behilflich zu sein und um ein umweltfreundliches Recycling zu ermöglichen, hat NEC Unified Solutions in allen Mitgliedsstaaten der Europäischen Union Vereinbarungen getroffen, die ein lokales Einsammeln und Recycling ermöglichen.


FÜR LÄNDER AUßERHALB DER EUROPÄISCHEN UNION

Bei der Entsorgung von elektrischen und elektronischen Geräten in Ländern außerhalb der Europäischen Union beachten Sie bitte lokal geltende Vorschriften. Im Falle fehlender Vereinbarungen zwischen Ihrem Lieferanten und NEC Unified Solutions wenden Sie sich bitte an lokale Behörden für weitere Informationen.

PRODUKT BORTSKAFFELSESIKTION (DA)

FOR LANDE I DEN EUROPÆISKE UNION

Det her viste symbol er anbragt på produktet for at informere om, at affald af elektrisk og elektronisk udstyr ikke må bortskaffes sammen med usorteret kommunalt affald.


Vær venligst opmærksom på, at man kan blive pålagt en bøde ved ulovlig bortskaffelse af elektrisk og elektronisk udstyr, sammen med usorteret husholdningsaffald.

For at sikre separat bortskaffelse og miljømæssig fornuftig genbrug, er der lavet arrangementer til lokal indsamling og genanvendelse. I det tilfælde dine elektriske og elektroniske produkter skal bortskaffes, så referer venligst til din leverandør eller den kontraktlige overenskomst din virksomhed har tegnet i forbindelse med erhvervelse af disse produkter.

På www.nec-unified.com/weee findes information om separat bortskaffelse og miljømæssig fornuftig genbrug.
FOR LANDE UDENFOR DEN EUROPÆISKE UNION
Bortskaffelse af elektriske og elektroniske produkter i lande udenfor den Europæiske Union, skal ske i overensstemmelse med lokale regulativer. Hvis der ikke er lavet nogen aftale med din leverandør, så kontakt venligst den lokale myndighed for mere information.

INFORMACIÓN SOBRE ELIMINACIÓN DE PRODUCTOS (ES)

PARA PAÍSES PERTENECIENTES A LA UNIÓN EUROPEA
La imagen representada aquí ha sido adherida al producto para informarle que los dispositivos eléctricos y electrónicos no deben ser nunca eliminados como basura convencional.

Los productos eléctricos y electrónicos, incluyendo cables, enchufes y accesorios, deben ser eliminados separadamente de forma que puedan recibir el tratamiento adecuado para su destrucción o reciclaje y deben ser depositados en las instalaciones designadas para ello. La selección de residuos tiene ventajas significativas: los materiales útiles pueden ser reciclados y se previene la dispersión de sustancias no deseadas en la cadena de reciclaje municipal, lo cual contribuye a la protección de la salud humana y del medio ambiente.

Le informamos que la eliminación de residuos de productos eléctricos o electrónicos a través del sistema municipal de recogida de basuras puede acarrear multas.

Para poder facilitar la recolección de residuos y su posterior reciclaje, se ha llegado a acuerdos para la recolección y reciclaje local en todos los países miembros de la Unión Europea. En caso de que deba deshacerse de alguno de sus productos eléctricos o electrónicos le rogamos compruebe los acuerdos contractuales que su compañía ha hecho en el momento de la adquisición de dichos productos.

Puede encontrar toda la información acerca de la recolección de residuos y su posterior reciclaje en la dirección www.nec-unified.com/weee.

PARA PAÍSES NO PERTENECIENTES A LA UNIÓN EUROPEA
La eliminación de productos eléctricos o electrónicos en países no pertenecientes a la Unión Europea debe ser realizada de acuerdo a la normativa local. Si no existe ningún acuerdo con NEC Unified Solutions o con su distribuidor local, le rogamos contacte con las autoridades locales para obtener más información.
INFORMATION SUR L'ENLEVEMENT DU PRODUIT (FR)

POUR LES PAYS DE LA COMMUNAUTÉ EUROPÉENNE

Le symbole ci-contre est placé sur votre produit pour vous informer de ne jamais jeter parmi les déchets municipaux les produits électriques et électroniques.

Les produits électriques et électroniques incluant les câbles, fiches et autres accessoires devraient être jetés séparément afin de permettre son propre traitement, récupération et recyclage. Ces produits seront emporté vers un établissement désigné, qui dispose des meilleures techniques pour le traitement, récupération et le recyclage. Le tri des déchets a des avantages significatifs: les matériaux coûteux peuvent être recyclés, on évite ainsi la dispersion de substances indésirables dans les systèmes de déchets municipaux. Tout cela contribue au respect de la santé et de l'environnement.

Soyez informé qu’une amende peut être imposée pour dépôt illégal des produits électriques et électroniques par le section générale des déchets municipaux.

Pour vous faciliter le tri des déchets dans le cadre du respect de l’environnement, des dispositions ont été prises pour la collecte locale et le recyclage. Dans le cas où vos produits électriques et électroniques doivent être enlevés, vous êtes priés de consulter votre fournisseur ou le contrat relatif à l’acquisition de ces produits.

Vous pourrez trouver des informations quant au tri sélectif et au recyclage sur www.nec-unified.com/weee.

POUR LES PAYS EN DEHORS DE LA COMMUNAUTÉ EUROPÉENNE

L'enlèvement des déchets électriques et électroniques doit être fait selon les règles locales en vigueur. S’il n’y a pas d’arrangement avec NEC ou votre fournisseur, vous êtes prié de contacter les autorités locales.

INFORMAZIONE PER LO SMALTIMENTO DEI PRODOTTI (IT)

PER LE NAZIONI NELL’UNIONE EUROPEA

Il simbolo qui rappresentato è stato apposto sul vostro prodotto per potervi informare che i prodotti elettrici ed elettronici non dovrebbero essere depositati nel generico bidone immondizie.

Prodotti elettrici ed elettronici, inclusi cavi, connettori ed accessori dovranno essere depositati separatamente in modo da trattarli secondo il loro corretto recupero e riciclaggio. Questi prodotti dovranno essere portati in specifiche zone dove saranno disponibili appropriati servizi di trattamento, recupero e riciclaggio. La raccolta separata presenta importanti vantaggi: previene l’involontaria dispersione di sostanze nelle acque correnti, con il risultato di contribuire alla protezione della salute dell’uomo e dell’ambiente.
Per vostra informazione, potrebbe essere imposta una multa dal gestore delle acque interne in caso di raccolta illegale di prodotti elettrici ed elettronici.

Con l'intento di facilitare la raccolta differenziata ed il sano riciclo ambientale, sono state predisposte apposite regole locali. Nel caso in cui i vostri apparati elettrici ed elettronici debbano essere smaltiti, fate riferimento al vostro fornitore o agli accordi contrattuali che la vostra azienda ha stipulato durante l'acquisto di tali prodotti.

Sul sito www.nec-unified.com/weee potete trovare tutte le informazioni necessarie sulla raccolta differenziata ed il sano riciclo ambientale.

**PER LE NAZIONI FUORI DALL'UNIONE EUROPEA**

Disposizioni riguardanti materiale elettrico ed elettronico nelle nazioni al di fuori dell’Unione Europea devono essere in accordo con le regole locali. Nel caso in cui non siano stati presi accordi con il vostro fornitore, potete contattare le autorità locali per maggiori informazioni.

**INFORMATIE OVER AFVAL VAN PRODUCTEN (NL)**

**VOOR LIDSTATEN VAN DE EUROPESE UNIE**

Het afgebeelde symbool is op uw product aangebracht om u te informeren dat afval van elektrische en elektronische producten niet bij het huisvuil mag terechtkomen.

Elektrische en elektronische producten, inclusief de aansluitkabels, stekkers en accessoires moeten apart worden ingezameld zodat dit afval op een verantwoorde manier kan worden verwerkt. Deze producten moeten worden ingeleverd bij speciale inzamelpunten waar milieu verantwoorde recycle technieken worden toegepast. Aparte inzameling heeft grote voordelen: waardevolle materialen kunnen worden hergebruikt en het voorkomt de verspreiding van ongewenste stoffen in het milieu. Dit draagt direct bij aan de bescherming van mens en milieu.

Let op: het ontdoen van afval van elektrische en elektronische producten via het huisvuil kan worden bestraft met een boete.

Voor de milieuvriendelijke inzameling en verwerking van elektrische en elektronische producten zijn afspraken gemaakt met afvalverwerkings-bedrijven. Raadpleeg hier voor uw leverancier of lees de contractuele afspraken na die met uw bedrijf zijn gemaakt bij aankoop van het product.


**VOOR LANDEN BUITEN DE EUROPESE UNIE**

Afval van elektrische en elektronische producten in landen buiten de Europese Unie moet worden behandeld in overeenstemming met de lokale wetgeving. Indien geen regeling overeengekomen is met uw leverancier, neem dan contact op met de locale autoriteiten voor meer informatie.
INFORMAÇÃO DE ELIMINAÇÃO DE PRODUTOS (PT)

PARA PAÍSES DA UNIÃO EUROPEIA

O símbolo aqui apresentado foi afixado no seu produto para o informar que produtos elétricos e electrónicos não devem ser eliminados como lixo municipal.

Os produtos elétricos e electrónicos incluindo cabos, fichas e acessórios devem ser separados do lixo normal para permitir o seu tratamento adequado, recuperação e reciclagem. Estes produtos devem ser enviados para instalações especiais para serem tratados da melhor maneira possível, e recuperados e reciclados com as técnicas disponíveis. A eliminação por triagem tem vantagens significativas: evita a dispersão de substâncias não desejadas no fluxo de lixo municipal contribuindo assim para a protecção da saúde humana e do ambiente.

Por favor tenha em consideração que a eliminação ilegal de produtos elétricos e electrónicos no fluxo de lixo municipal está sujeita a multa.

De modo a facilitar a eliminação selectiva e a reciclagem ambiental, foram criadas estruturas para a recolha local e reciclagem. No caso de produtos elétricos e electrónicos que necessitem de ser eliminados, por favor consulte o seu fornecedor ou as condições contratuais estabelecidas a quando da aquisição desses produtos. Em www.nec-unified.com/weee pode encontrar informação sobre eliminação selectiva e reciclagem ambiental.

PARA PAÍSES FORA DA UNIÃO EUROPEIA

A eliminação de produtos elétricos e electrónicos em países fora da união europeia deve ser feita de acordo com as normas locais. Caso não exista um acordo com o seu fornecedor, por favor contacte as autoridades locais para mais informação.

AVFALLSINFORMATION (SV)

UNION FÖR LÄNDER INOM DEN EUROPEISKA UNIONEN

Er produkt har blivit märkt med symbolen avbildad till vänster för att informera er om att elektriska och elektroniska produkter aldrig får kasseras bland hushållsavfall.

Elektriska och elektroniska produkter inklusive kablar, stickkontakter och tillbehör skall sopsorteras så att kassering, återvinning och återanvändning kan ske på vederbörligt sätt. Dessa produkter skall återföras till avsedd inrättning där bästa möjliga teknik för återanvändning och återvinning finns tillgänglig. Sopsortering har väsentliga fördelar: det förebygger spridning av oönskade ämnen i den kommunala avfallshanteringen och som ett resultat av detta bidrar sopsortering till att skydda människors hälsa och miljön.

Notera att olaglig avfallshantering via den allmänna kommunala avfallshanteringen kan innebära utdömande av böter.

För att undlåtta sopsortering och miljövänlig återvinning har åtgärder vidtagits för lokal insamling och återvinning. I de fall era elektriska eller elektroniska produkter
måste kasseras, hänvisas ni till de överenskommelser som ert företag tecknat då dessa produkter förvärvats.


**FÖR LÄNDER UTANFÖR DEN EUROPEISKA UNIONEN**

Avfallshantering av elektriska och elektroniska produkter i länder utanför den Europeiska Unionen skall ske i enlighet med de lokala föreskrifterna. Om inget avtal är tecknat med den egna leverantören, vänligen kontakta den lokala myndigheten för vidare instruktioner.
INDEX

Symbols
>>> (More) softkey 2-40, 12-312

Numerics
3C System
  Star Code Commands A-321
3C System
  Call Pickup A-318
3C Voice mail A-320
8LK-L 2-43, 8-132

A
AC/DC adapter 3-53, 12-306, E-352
Active Call 2-33
  add
    Personal Directory entry 11-286
  Speed Dial Key
    Speed Dial with Personal Directory
      entry 8-148, 8-152
    Speed Dial without Personal Directory
      entry 8-143
    star/hash code 8-162
Advanced phone operation 8-127 to 8-179, 11-261 to 11-302
Alphabetic characters 4-91
Answer key
  ITL-2E 2-30
  ITL-6DE 2-28
  ITL-12CG 2-12
  ITL-12D 2-24
  ITL-12DG 2-18
  ITL-24CG 2-10
  ITL-24D 2-22
  ITL-24DG 2-16
  ITL-32CG 2-8
  ITL-32D 2-20
  ITL-32DG 2-14
  ITL-8LD 2-26
Attended transfer 7-121
audio coding licenses E-352

B
Backlight Timeout 4-81
Basic call operation 7-107 to 7-115
Blind transfer 7-122
Bluetooth® Headset Support
  Connector Activation D-338
Button Panel
  remove 3-57

C
Call Conferencing
  icon 2-34
Call Conferencing Hold
  icon 2-34
Call Count
  icon 2-33
Call History 11-264 to 11-277
  accessing 11-265
  add to Personal Directory 11-270
  Delete 11-275
  Dialing 11-269
  from Cursor pad 11-265
  from Menu Key 11-265
  Incoming/Received Calls 11-267
  Outgoing/Placed Calls 11-268
  troubleshooting 12-314
Call Indicator Lamp
  ITL-2E 2-30
  ITL-6DE 2-28
  ITL-12CG 2-11
  ITL-12D 2-24
  ITL-12DG 2-18
  ITL-24CG 2-9
  ITL-24D 2-22
  ITL-24DG 2-16
  ITL-32CG 2-7
  ITL-32D 2-20
  ITL-32DG 2-14
  ITL-8LD 2-26
Call Pickup A-318
  ITL-2E A-318
  Pickup Group A-320
  Pickup Zone A-319
  specific extension A-318
Call Recording
  icon 2-35
Call Waiting 7-115 to 7-117
  calls
    answering 7-109
    conferencing 7-117 to 7-121
    duration 7-112
    ITL-6DE 7-112
    holding 7-113
    placing 7-110
    rejecting 7-109
    transferring 7-121 to 7-124
Cancel softkey 2-40
CE Declaration of Conformity E-354 to E-356
CF Busy
  icon 2-34
CF Immediate
  icon 2-34
CF No Answer
  icon 2-35
characters
  alphabetic 4-91
  symbols 4-91
Color LCD
  ITL-24CG 2-9
  ITL-32CG 2-7
Concurrent Calls 7-115
  shuttle 7-117
Conf key
  ITL-2E 2-30, 7-118, 7-120
  Conf softkey 2-39
  ITL-6DE 7-120
Conference
  icon 2-34
  conference call 7-118
    ending 7-121
    Hang Up 7-121
    hold 7-119
    shuttle 7-120
    split 7-119
  Conference softkey 2-39, 7-118, 7-120
Conference, ringing
  icon 2-34
Conference, shuttle (Primary)
  icon 2-34
Conference, shuttle (Secondary)
  icon 2-34
Conferencing Calls 7-117 to 7-121
  contrast
    LCD 4-80
Corporate Directory 11-300 to 11-302
  viewing 11-300
Cursor
  icon 2-34
Cursor Pad
  details 2-31 to 2-32
Directory key 11-279, 11-300
ITL-6DE 2-29
ITL-12CG 2-12
ITL-12D 2-25
ITL-12DG 2-19
ITL-24CG 2-10
ITL-24D 2-23
ITL-24DG 2-17
ITL-32CG 2-8
ITL-32D 2-21
ITL-32DG 2-15
ITL-8LD 2-27
Redial Key 7-113
setup with 4-70

Do Not Disturb (DND)
  icon 2-34
SIP@Net B-327
DT700 Lineup 2-3
DT710 2-3
ITL-2E
  layout and parts 2-29
ITL-6DE
  display 4-67, 7-108, 8-128, 11-262
  layout and parts 2-27
DT730 2-4
ITL-12D
  layout and parts 2-11, 2-17, 2-23
ITL-24D
  layout and parts 2-15, 2-21
ITL-32D
  layout and parts 2-19
ITL-8LD
  layout and parts 2-25
DT730G
ITL-24CG
  layout and parts 2-9
ITL-32CG
  layout and parts 2-7
ITL-32DG
  layout and parts 2-13

Edit
  Personal Directory entry 11-291
  Speed Dial Key 8-173
End Call softkey 2-39, 7-112
EndCall softkey 2-39, 7-112
ending calls 7-112
Enter Key 2-31
Exit Key 2-40
Exit key
  ITL-6DE 2-28
  ITL-12CG 2-11
  ITL-12D 2-24
  ITL-12DG 2-18
  ITL-24CG 2-9
  ITL-24D 2-22
  ITL-24DG 2-16
  ITL-32CG 2-7
  ITL-32D 2-20
  ITL-32DG 2-14
  ITL-8LD 2-26
Exit softkey 2-40
external call 7-110

Data Clear 12-306
Data Clear settings 4-84, 4-86
Declaration of Conformity
CE E-354 to E-356
delete
Call History
  All 11-276
  all Incoming calls 11-276
  all Missed calls 11-276
  all Received calls 11-276
  specific entry 11-275
Personal Directory entry 11-297
Speed Dial Key 8-173
  Speed Dial and Personal Directory
  Entry 8-176
  Speed Dial information from a Per-
  sonal Directory entry 8-173
  Speed Dial Only entry 8-177
Delete softkey 2-40
DESI-Less Display
ITL-8LD 2-26, 5-96
Dial Preference 4-83
Troubleshooting 12-309
Dial softkey 2-39, 7-110, 7-111
Dialing 2-33
dialing
  a number from the Call History 11-269
  a number from the Personal
  Directory 11-284
  from the Call History 11-269
  placing calls 7-110
  preferences 4-83
  redialing 7-113
  using a Speed Dial 8-141
Directory Card 3-56
Directory Key 2-31, 11-279, 11-300
ITL-2E 2-30
display name
  troubleshooting 12-315

F
Feature key 8-139, 9-181, 10-221
ITL-2E 2-30
ITL-6DE 2-28
ITL-12CG 2-12
ITL-12D 2-24
ITL-12DG 2-18
ITL-24CG 2-10
ITL-24D 2-22
ITL-24DG 2-16
ITL-32CG 2-8
ITL-32D 2-20
ITL-32DG 2-14
ITL-8LD 2-26
find Personal Directory entry 11-283
firmware version
  viewing 4-89

G
GBA-L 2-44

H
handset
  attach 3-52
  ringing volume icon 2-36
  soft ring volume icon 2-36
  volume
  call 4-69
  hands-free, see Speaker Key
Hang Up
  conference call 7-121
headset
  answer calls 7-114
  call waiting volume 4-75
  connecting 3-54, 4-73
  enable 4-73
  hold reminder volume 4-76
  icon 2-34
  Jabra 2-46
  make calls 7-114
  ringing 4-74, D-340
  ringing volume icon 2-36
  softkey 7-114
  transfer calls 7-115
  using 7-114
  volume
    call 4-69, D-346
    ringing 4-68, 4-69, D-346

I
Help key 2-40
ITL-6DE 2-28
ITL-12CG 2-12
ITL-12D 2-24
ITL-12DG 2-18
ITL-24CG 2-10
ITL-24D 2-22
ITL-24DG 2-16
ITL-32CG 2-8
ITL-32D 2-20
ITL-32DG 2-14
ITL-8LD 2-26
using 2-40, 8-128, 11-262, 12-303
Hold
icon 2-33
hold
call 7-113
conference call 7-119
Hold key
ITL-2E 2-30
ITL-6DE 2-28
ITL-12CG 2-12
ITL-12D 2-24
ITL-12DG 2-18
ITL-24CG 2-10
ITL-24D 2-22
ITL-24DG 2-16
ITL-32CG 2-8
ITL-32D 2-20
ITL-32DG 2-14
ITL-8LD 2-26
icons
Call Conferencing 2-34
Call Conferencing Hold 2-34
Call Count 2-33
Call Recording 2-35
Call Volume 2-36
CF Busy 2-34
CF Immediate 2-34
CF No Answer 2-35
Conference 2-34
Conference, ringing 2-34
Conference, shuttle (Primary) 2-34
Conference, shuttle (Secondary) 2-34
Cursor 2-34
Do Not Disturb (DND) 2-34
Handset Ringing Volume 2-36
Headset 2-34
Headset Call Volume 2-36
Hold 2-33
Keypad first letter uppercase entry mode 2-35, 4-93, 12-311
Keypad lowercase entry mode 2-35, 4-93, 12-312
Keypad numeric entry mode 2-35, 4-93, 12-312
Keypad uppercase entry mode 2-35, 4-93, 12-312
Missed Calls 2-33
Network Cable Unplugged 2-33
Page Count 2-34
Registered 2-33
Ringing (Incoming) 2-33
Ringing (Outgoing) 2-33
Soft Ring Volume 2-36
Speaker Volume 2-36
Transfer 2-34
Transfer, ringing 2-34
Transfer, shuttle (Primary) 2-34
Transfer, shuttle (Secondary) 2-34
Unregistered 2-33
Voice mail 2-33
IEEE802.3af E-353
Incoming/Received Calls 11-267
Installation 3-49 to 3-65
internal call 7-111
IP address
viewing 4-89
ITL-2E
features 2-3
keys and parts 2-29
layout 2-29
Programmable Keys 8-130
ITL-6DE
Conf. softkey 7-118, 7-120
features 2-3
keys and parts 2-27
layout 2-27
phone display 4-67, 7-108, 8-128, 11-262
Programmable Keys 8-131
Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
ITL-12CG
features 2-5
keys and parts 2-11 to 2-12
Programmable Keys 8-132
Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
ITL-12D
features 2-4
keys and parts 2-23 to 2-25
layout 2-11, 2-17, 2-23
Programmable Keys 8-131
Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
ITL-12DG
features 2-5
keys and parts 2-17 to 2-19
Programmable Keys 8-132
Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
ITL-24CG
features 2-5
keys and parts 2-9 to 2-10
layout 2-9
Programmable Keys 8-132
Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
ITL-24D
features 2-4
keys and parts 2-21 to 2-23
layout 2-15, 2-21
Programmable Keys 8-131
Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
ITL-24DG
features 2-6
keys and parts 2-15 to 2-17
Programmable Keys 8-132
Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
ITL-32CG
features 2-5
keys and parts 2-7 to 2-8
Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-135
ITL-32D
features 2-4
keys and parts 2-19 to 2-21
layout 2-19
Programmable Keys 8-131
Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-135
ITL-32DG
features 2-6
keys and parts 2-13 to 2-15
layout 2-13
Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-135
INDEX

ITL-8LD
- DESI-Less Display 5-96
- features 2-4
- keys and parts 2-25 to 2-27
- layout 2-25
- Programmable Keys 8-131
- Speed Dial Key Numbering 5-100, 8-136, 8-137

ITL-CGD
- layout 2-7

J
- Jabra Bluetooth headset 2-46
- Jabra Headset Support
  - Connector Activation D-338
  - Supported DT700 Phones D-337
  - Supported Headsets D-337
  - Troubleshooting D-347

K
- Key Modules and Key Kits 2-41
- Keypad entry
  - Character Sets 4-91
- Keypad first letter uppercase entry mode
  - icon 2-35, 4-93, 12-311
- Keypad lowercase entry mode
  - icon 2-35, 4-93, 12-312
- Keypad numeric entry mode
  - icon 2-35, 4-93, 12-312
- Keypad uppercase entry mode
  - icon 2-35, 4-93, 12-311
- keys and parts
  - ITL-2E 2-29 to 2-31
  - ITL-6DE 2-27 to 2-29
  - ITL-12CG 2-11 to 2-12
  - ITL-12D 2-23 to 2-25
  - ITL-12DG 2-17 to 2-19
  - ITL-24CG 2-9 to 2-10
  - ITL-24D 2-21 to 2-23
  - ITL-24DG 2-15 to 2-17
  - ITL-32CG 2-7 to 2-8
  - ITL-32D 2-19 to 2-21
  - ITL-32DG 2-13 to 2-15
  - ITL-8LD 2-25 to 2-27

L
- LAN cable
  - connect 3-53
- Language
  - changing 4-77

LCD
- Backlight Timeout 4-81
- contrast 4-80
- ITL-6DE 2-28
- ITL-12CG 2-11
- ITL-12D 2-24
- ITL-12DG 2-18
- ITL-24D 2-22
- ITL-24DG 2-16
- ITL-32D 2-20
- ITL-32DG 2-14
- ITL-8LD 2-26
- troubleshooting 12-313
- Line Key Card 3-57
- Line Key Panel
  - remove 3-57
- local configuration settings
  - troubleshooting 12-306

Missed Calls
- add to Personal Directory 11-270
- delete 11-276
- dialing 11-269
- icon 2-33
- message
  - clearing 11-266
  - viewing 11-266
- Monitor Icons
  - ITL-8LD 5-97
- Monitor Settings 8-145, 8-150, 8-164, 8-169
- Personal Directory 8-145, 8-150, 8-154, 8-159, 8-169, 11-272, 11-281, 11-288, 11-295, 11-302
- Speed Dial Keys 8-137, 8-155, 8-159, 8-170, 11-273, 11-289, 11-295
- More (>>>) softkey 2-40, 12-312

N
- Network Cable Unplugged
  - icon 2-33
- network connection
  - troubleshooting 12-305
- Network Information 4-89
- NewCall softkey 2-39, 7-110, 7-111
- Numeric Character Set 4-92

O
- OK softkey 2-40
- OpenSSL E-349
- Options softkey 2-40, 11-269, 11-270
- Outgoing/Placed Calls 11-268
- outside line
  - accessing 7-110

P
- Page Count
  - icon 2-34
- Page Icon 5-96
- Page Number
  - ITL-8LD 5-99
- Personal Directory 11-278 to 11-302
  - add 11-286
  - add from Call History 11-270
  - add Speed Dial 8-157
  - delete entry 11-297
  - duplicate entries 11-286
  - edit 11-291
  - entry
    - add Speed Dial 8-157
    - delete 11-297
    - remove Personal Directory information but keep Speed Dial

More (>>>) softkey 2-40, 12-312
INDEX

information 11-298
search 11-283
viewing 11-280
incoming calls 11-265, 11-282
manipulating Personal Directory 11-285
remove Personal Directory information but keep Speed Dial information entry 11-298
search entry 11-283
viewing 11-278
phone settings
changing 4-67
viewing 4-88
Pickup A-318
ITL-2E A-318
softkey 2-39, A-318
Pickup Group A-320
Pickup Zone A-319
Placed Calls 11-268
add to Personal Directory 11-270
delete 11-276
dialing 11-269
viewing 11-267
Redial 7-113
Redial Key 2-31
Cursor Pad 7-113
ITL-2E 2-30, 7-113
Registered icon 2-33
Reject softkey 2-40, 7-109
restart 4-88, 12-304
resume call 7-113
Resume softkey 2-39, 7-113
resume, conference call 7-119
ringing
tones 7-109
Ringing (Incoming) icon 2-33
Ringing (Outgoing) icon 2-33
Save softkey 2-40
Scroll Key 5-99
search the Personal Directory 11-283
Select softkey 2-40
Setup with Menu key and Cursor Pad 4-70
shuttle
current calls 7-117
call conferences call 7-120
transfer 7-123
Shuttle softkey 7-121
SIP Information 4-89
SIP@Net B-327
Do Not Disturb (DND) B-327
Prefixes B-328
Programmable Keys / Speed Dial keys B-327
soft ring 8-145, 8-150, 8-154, 8-159, 8-169, 11-272, 11-288, 11-295
Conf softkey
ITL-6DE 7-118
Softkeys
ITL-6DE 2-28
ITL-12CG 2-11
ITL-12D 2-24
ITL-12DG 2-18
ITL-24CG 2-9
ITL-24D 2-22
ITL-24DG 2-16
ITL-32CG 2-7
ITL-32D 2-20
ITL-32DG 2-14
ITL-8LD 2-26
Softkeys 2-38 to 2-41
space character 8-144, 8-149, 8-153, 8-163, 8-167, 11-271, 11-283, 11-286, 11-293
Speaker key
ITL-2E 2-30
ITL-6DE 2-29
ITL-12CG 2-12
ITL-12D 2-25
ITL-12DG 2-19
ITL-24CG 2-10
ITL-24D 2-23
ITL-24DG 2-17
ITL-32CG 2-8
ITL-32D 2-21
ITL-32DG 2-15
ITL-8LD 2-27
Speed Dial Key
configure 8-134 to 8-179
ITL-2E 8-135
Speed Dial with Personal Directory entry 8-148, 8-152
Speed Dial without Personal Directory entry 8-143
star/hash code 8-162
ITL-2E 2-30, 8-130
ITL-6DE 2-28, 8-130
ITL-12CG 2-12, 8-131
ITL-12D 2-24, 8-130
ITL-12DG 2-18, 8-131
ITL-24CG 2-10, 8-131
ITL-24D 2-22, 8-130
ITL-24DG 2-16, 8-131
ITL-32CG 2-8
ITL-32D 2-20, 2-21, 8-130
ITL-32DG 2-14, 2-15
optional programmable key module 8-132

R
reboot 4-88, 12-304
Recall key
ITL-2E 2-30
ITL-6DE 2-28
ITL-12CG 2-12
ITL-12D 2-24
ITL-12DG 2-18
ITL-24CG 2-10
ITL-24D 2-22
ITL-24DG 2-16
ITL-32CG 2-8
ITL-32D 2-20
ITL-32DG 2-14
ITL-8LD 2-26
Received Calls 11-267
add to Personal Directory 11-270
delete 11-276
dialing 11-269
viewing 11-267
Redial 7-113
Redial Key 2-31
Cursor Pad 7-113
ITL-2E 2-30, 7-113
Registered icon 2-33
Reject softkey 2-40, 7-109
restart 4-88, 12-304
resume call 7-113
Resume softkey 2-39, 7-113
resume, conference call 7-119
ringing
tones 7-109
Ringing (Incoming) icon 2-33
Ringing (Outgoing) icon 2-33
S
Save softkey 2-40
Scroll Key 5-99
search the Personal Directory 11-283
Select softkey 2-40
Setup with Menu key and Cursor Pad 4-70
shuttle
current calls 7-117
call conferences call 7-120
transfer 7-123
Shuttle softkey 7-121
SIP Information 4-89
SIP@Net B-327
Do Not Disturb (DND) B-327
Prefixes B-328
Programmable Keys / Speed Dial keys B-327
soft ring 8-145, 8-150, 8-154, 8-159, 8-169, 11-272, 11-288, 11-295

DT700 Phone User Guide Index I-5
INDEX

I-6
Index DT700 Phone User Guide

sonal Directory entry 8-173
Speed Dial Only entry 8-177
duplicate entries 8-138
edit 8-166
ITL-2E 8-130
ITL-6DE 8-130
ITL-12CG 8-131
ITL-12D 8-130
ITL-12DG 8-131
ITL-24CG 8-131
ITL-24D 8-130
ITL-24DG 8-131
ITL-32CG 8-131
ITL-32D 8-130
ITL-32DG 8-131
Numbering
ITL-6DE 8-136
ITL-12CG 8-136
ITL-12D 8-136
ITL-12DG 8-136
ITL-24CG 8-136
ITL-24D 8-136
ITL-32CG 8-135
ITL-32D 8-135
ITL-32DG 8-135
ITL-8LD 5-100, 8-136, 8-137
Operation 8-141
viewing 8-140
split
conference call 7-119
transferred call 7-124
Split softkey 7-120
Star Code Commands
3C System A-321
Supported Key Kit types 2-42

T
Telephone set star codes A-321
Terminal Information 4-89
Tilt Leg 3-49
lower 3-50
raise 3-49
remove 3-50
Time Format 4-78, 4-79
timeout
backlight 4-81
Transfer
icon 2-34
transfer
attended 7-121
blind 7-122
shuttle 7-123
split 7-124
unattended 7-123

Transfer key
ITL-2E 2-30
ITL-6DE 2-28
ITL-12CG 2-12
ITL-12D 2-24
ITL-12DG 2-18
ITL-24CG 2-10
ITL-24D 2-22
ITL-24DG 2-16
ITL-32CG 2-8
ITL-32D 2-20
ITL-32DG 2-14
ITL-8LD 2-26
Transfer, ringing
icon 2-34
Transfer, shuttle (Primary)
icon 2-34
Transfer, shuttle (Secondary)
icon 2-34
Transferring Calls 7-121 to 7-124
Troubleshooting 12-303 to 12-316
AC/DC adapter 12-306
basic 12-304
calling 12-307
calls 12-308
characters 12-311
Dial Preference 12-309
dial tone 12-307
display name 12-315
external calls 12-308
Hold 12-310
Jabra Headset Support D-347
language 12-314
LCD Screen 12-313
local configuration 12-306
network cable 12-305
network connection 12-305
Personal Directory 12-309
phone keypad 12-311
power 12-307
ringing 12-310
settings change 12-306
softkey 12-312
Speed Dial 12-309
Using the Help key 12-303

U
Unattended Transfer 7-123
Unregistered
icon 2-33
Up/Down Key
cursor pad 2-31
ITL-2E 2-30
setup with 4-68
Up/Down Keys
cursor pad 4-68
ITL-2E 4-68
Up/Down softkey 2-40

V
viewing
Corporate Directory 11-300
firmware version 4-89
IP address 4-89
Max Calls 4-90
Missed Calls 11-266
Personal Directory 11-278
Personal Directory Entry 11-280
Received Calls 11-267
Speed Dial Key 8-140
Voice mail 7-125
3C system A-320
icon 2-33
Voicemail softkey 2-39, 7-125
volume
call
handset 4-69
headset 4-69, D-346
speaker 4-70
call icon 2-36
handset ringing icon 2-36
headset icon 2-36
ringing
headset 4-68, 4-69, D-346
soft ring icon 2-36
speaker icon 2-36

W
Wall Mounting 3-58
clearance requirements 3-59
WEEE E-357 to E-363